



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

KC

16188

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 62B6 M

WOODFORD'S  
EDITION OF  
CAESAR

~~Le 7.326.70~~ KC16188

# HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE  
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924

C. J. J. K.



AN  
E P I T O M E  
OF PART OF  
CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES  
WITH A VOCABULARY, A GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE,  
AND A MAP OF CÆSAR'S GAUL  
FOR FIRST READING IN LATIN.

BY  
EDWARD WOODFORD, LL.D.  
LATE H. M. INSPECTOR OF SCHOOLS;  
AUTHOR OF "ELEMENTS OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE," &c.

TWELFTH EDITION,

EDINBURGH:  
MACLACHLAN & STEWART;  
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.  
1877.

KC16188

LC 7.326.1a

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
JANUARY 25, 1924

w

PRINTED BY GEORGE ROBB, THISTLE STREET, EDINBURGH.

## PREFACE

### TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

A Book of First Lessons in Latin, possessing at once the advantages of simplicity along with purity of style, and of attractive interest in the narrative, is still considered as a desideratum in our Schools. Eutropius embraces too wide a field, and is, consequently, too succinct to be interesting to a boy ; and his Latinity is very exceptionable, in point both of diction and of phraseology. Any other classic, besides being bulky and expensive, is too difficult for beginners, even with the most liberal aid of notes and translations. Where Eutropius is not used, some modern composition, or a collection of extracts from different classics, is generally adopted. The former ought obviously to be avoided ; and the latter, in consequence of the great changes which are introduced, is liable to nearly the same objections, and has the additional great disadvantage of presenting new vocables in too rapid succession,



while there are too few of those connections and points of association, which are so useful to the Teacher, and encouraging to the Pupil, in the course of revision and examination. It occurred, therefore, to the Compiler of the following pages, that a continuous EPILOGUE, from Cæsar, Nepos, or Sallust, without any change of expression, except that arising from the omission of parenthetical clauses, or of the less essential minutiae of lengthened details, might answer every purpose of a First Class Book, while it would afford a most agreeable introduction to the original.

In constructing the VOCABULARY, it was a principal object to exhibit the derivation and radical signification of every word, as contributing powerfully both to greater clearness of conception, and a more lasting impression upon the memory. With this view, the primitive or simple, though not itself occurring in the text, is always given at length; and subjoined to it is the derivative or compound, with the intermediate steps, if there be any:—thus, in Chapter II. *Statuo, Instituo, Institutum*, though the last only is used in the corresponding part of the text. This method required that the words should be given in the order of the lessons rather

than alphabetically, not only because beginners are apt to feel the labour of turning up an etymon through several steps, as exceedingly irksome, but because juxta-position will render the affinities much more apparent. Should it be feared, however, that this arrangement may supersede the wholesome exercise of the Pupil's industry, by presenting too much facility, the evil may be avoided by examining on each division of the Vocabulary, before reading the corresponding chapter of the text. Occasional recapitulatory examinations, also, will be not only highly useful, but, after making some progress, absolutely necessary, as the words are seldom repeated, unless parenthetically, when a new derivative occurs. In the first chapters, the conjugation of the verbs is given at length, but this is gradually abridged to what is generally found in the dictionaries, except that the last unchanged letter is still prefixed to the terminations, to show distinctly what part of the root is to be retained or omitted. Marks of quantity are conceived to be better given, once for all, in the Vocabulary, especially arranged as it is, than repeated on every syllable of the text ; and, upon the whole, the latter, so far as the juvenile pupil is concerned, may

be viewed chiefly as a body of exercises upon the former, which is intended to be studied with a farther view than that of merely obtaining English for the few pages, that are here presented for his first essay in the work of translation. Such words as ought to be familiar from the study of the Rudiments were, at first, omitted, but they have been supplied, along with some other omissions, at the end of the Vocabulary.

*Aberdeen, Oct. 1, 1834.*

## P R E F A C E

### TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE very favourable notice, which has been taken of this little Work, since its first appearance, and especially by one who is justly ranked among the highest authorities on educational matters in the country,\* has encouraged the Compiler to exercise his utmost diligence in revising it for a Second Edition.

Some parts of the text have been further simplified; and the little chapters or lessons will now be found to increase more gradually in length and difficulty. Some additions have been made,—especially at the beginning,—containing more of Cæsar's own account of the tribes and geographical

\* “ A Discourse on the Latin Authors read, and the order of reading them, in the Earlier Stages of Classical Discipline. By Professor Pillans, of the University of Edinburgh.” The Discourse, with some additions to it, now forms the Preface to “ *Eclogæ Curtianæ*.” Edinburgh. Maclachlan & Stewart.

divisions of Gaul in his time. In doing this, consistently with the extreme simplicity of construction, which the Compiler desired to maintain in the earlier lessons, he has taken two slight liberties with the original text; *Celtæ qui* in the first lesson, and *dividit* in the second, have been transposed; but, beyond this, no word or construction of Cæsar's, nor even his *arrangement* of the words, has been changed.

This Epitome may be regarded, in what it takes up, as the main thread of the original narrative, unaltered and unbroken, and simply disengaged, for the most part, from such parenthetic and *sub*-parenthetic statement of accessory circumstances, as the accomplished Author would himself have either omitted or expressed in another form, had he been writing for the entertainment of some favourite grandson and his compeers, instead of the matured minds of his own companions-in-arms and political contemporaries. The *language*, therefore, of the text here submitted, may be regarded as, in all important respects, strictly classical, even when no more than three words from an elaborate period are retained.

The VOCABULARY has been entirely rewritten, and.

it is hoped, profitably enlarged in etymological facts and views, which are given after the most careful consideration, and with constant reference to the best authorities. An ALPHABETICAL INDEX is subjoined, to facilitate reference, when necessary, to words explained in former lessons. But the alphabetical arrangement of the Vocabulary itself, which has been suggested as an improvement, would be inconsistent with one main object of the Compiler : namely, that all of the Dictionary, which the Pupil requires to know, before proceeding to the business of parsing and translating the prescribed lesson, should be laid before him at one view, so as to save him from the incessant interruptions to *turn up* for words, and the frequent difficulty in finding them, that otherwise retard and discourage him in his first efforts. Such an arrangement admits of the statement of compounds, of derivations, and distinctions, with suitable philological remarks, that could not otherwise be so easily brought under his view. It affords, also, the greatest facility in testing this part of the preparation, or ascertaining in revision how far it has been remembered ; and it is particularly applicable to the Bell system of monitorial or mu-

tual examination, without leaving anything to the discretion or memory of the questioner.

In his own practice as a Teacher, the Compiler, agreeably to his original design, has been careful to ascertain that the prescribed portion of the Vocabulary has been thoroughly mastered before proceeding to the corresponding portion of the text ; and he believes it will be found advantageous to adhere to this practice in using the Book. Should any Teacher think that too many words are introduced, in addition to those actually occurring in the text, he has only to direct his Pupils to pass over the articles in brackets, or such portion of them as he may think fit. Great care has been taken to ascertain, as far as possible, the radical meaning of each word, and the step or steps by which its other meanings have been successively arrived at. Frequently the etymological meaning of a compound or derivative has to be expressed in terms which would not be used in translating it ; or the word may not be found occurring in that sense. Such expressions are always put within the parentheses containing the simples or primitives ; and the Pupil may be warned to regard them as renderings not of these simples or primitives, but of the deri-

vatives or compounds under explanation. Verbs are to be understood as transitive when not otherwise marked. The gender of nouns is marked only when it is not in accordance with general rules given at the beginning of the Vocabulary. All the parts of speech, except substantives and verbs, are indicated by the usual abbreviations.

An accurate MAP OF GAUL, restricted to the divisions, and the names of divisions, which are given by Cæsar, is hardly to be found. Of the Maps which usually accompany the various editions of the *Commentaries*, the greater number are incorrect, as compared with express statements in the text. Others are meant to show, at the same time, the divisions which were subsequently introduced by Augustus,—an economy which, like other savings in the means of education, is too dearly purchased by the result ; for the Pupil, instead of being encouraged to proceed in his survey, by the clearness of the view and confidence in the points attained, is rather repulsed by increasing complication and uncertainty. In point of fact, not many school-boys, even at the conclusion of the ordinary amount of reading in the *Commentaries*, know much more of Cæsar's Gaul than that “ It is *all* divided into three



parts :”—an expression which itself, though doubtless clear to the Romans at the time, requires some explanation, or further attentive reading, to be correctly understood by others. On the Map which is here submitted, no names of places are inscribed ; but the positions of towns are indicated by the letters of the alphabet, commencing at the source of each river, and, after reaching its mouth, returning to the tributaries ;—towns on the right bank being represented by the Roman character, and those on the left by the Italic. The tributaries themselves are represented by numerals, beginning with figure 1 on that which is nearest the source of the main river ;—the same figure being always placed at the source and at the junction of the tributary, and at any other point where mistake might arise. These letters and figures refer, also, to an accompanying letterpress explanation, in which, after a general view of the country from several stations, which are taken on the mountains, the names of places and rivers are given, as they occur in certain routes, in the manner of a traveller’s Guide-Book.\* This plan, it is believed, will enable

\* The ordinary arrangements of the matter in works on Geography may be preferred by the mere reader, but it

the Pupil to see more clearly both the natural features of the country, and the precise position of the places laid down, than it is possible to do when the Map is covered with names, referring, generally, to a small spot, but extending over many miles by the scale, while it is often difficult to determine to which of several spots a particular name belongs. It will also enable him more satisfactorily, either to test his own knowledge, or to be examined by his Teacher on the open Map.

Our stations for general survey being taken on the higher ground, it followed that we must commence our supposed journey, in quest of more particular information, by descending from the sources of the rivers, instead of entering by their mouths. Here, however, a difficulty presented itself, not unforeseen, indeed, but much greater than had been anticipated. The designers of our maps, though they are now making nearer approaches to fidelity of delineation, have been driven by necessity to take something of the license, in regard to details, which the painters of our landscapes have been ac-

affords no directory to him in consulting the Map. He is left to look up and down, till his eye happen to light upon the names of the places required.

customed to take by choice. To this license the engraver generally adds his also, in the shape of deer-horn-looking branches, to ornament the rivers. Hence, as a matter of course, no two maps of the same country agree, either as to the relative position and appearance of the mountains, or as to the sources of the streams that rise between them, even so far as these are traceable, and have actually been traced, by the traveller. The Author, therefore, had no alternative but to adopt what appeared to him to be, upon the whole, nearest to the truth. In regard to particular points, he has diligently compared all recent maps, of any authority, that were within his reach, with one another, with the accounts of travellers, and with reports of survey ; but the results are as yet very far from being satisfactory to himself. Some parts, therefore, of his description of the natural features of the country are, for the present, less specific than they were intended to be. Of the existing maps of France, he has followed mainly that of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, making only a few alterations, that seemed to be both warranted and required. The Coast Towns are marked by numerals, which are placed within a small circle, begin-

ning with figure 1 at the north-west. The Capes are indicated on the plan of Professor PILLANS, by pointers opposite to them in the line which bounds the Map : and these are also numbered, in their order from the north, as the names of the capes are in the letterpress.

As the precise boundaries of many of the tribes, mentioned by Cæsar, are entirely unknown, it has been thought sufficient to indicate their relative position by that of the chief towns.

The Author will gratefully receive any communication, correcting error or suggesting improvement.

MADRAS COLLEGE, ST. ANDREWS,  
*September 30, 1848.*

## PREFACE

### TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

IN again revising this little Work for the Press, it has not been found necessary to introduce any farther change in the Text. A few additions and corrections have been made in the Vocabulary.

As the plan pursued in the Article on Geography supposes accuracy in the Map, and more especially (where it is most difficult to attain accuracy,) in laying down the sources of the rivers, these have been retraced with care, and compared with the result of the Government Survey of France. The descriptive letter-press has been adapted with more exactness to the Map, to which it is intended to be applied as a Geometrical demonstration is applied to the figure,—a kind of exercise which may be found valuable, apart from the subject, as

**an** easy and early introduction to the precision of description, which the demonstrative style requires.

The particularity, with which the rivers are given, will hardly be objected to, when it is considered how systematically and intimately their names are now connected with the divisions of the country. Should the master, however, think that too much is given to be learned in a first course, he may direct any part of it,—the sub-tributaries, for example,—to be omitted.

All the rivers and other natural features have been given continuously before the towns ; but the towns on one river may be learned before proceeding to another, should that arrangement be preferred, by turning to the number of the river in the list of towns, page xxxv.

On the Map, the rivers are numbered at their mouths, in the order in which they have been described ; first, the six principal ones rising far inland, and pointed out from the mountain stations ; and then the coast rivers, as they may be called in comparison, from the north round by the west coast.

Should another Edition be required, a more  
b

specific reference to the Geography will be made in the Vocabulary, by adding the figure and letter, which will indicate at once, the position on the Map, and the corresponding part of the letter-press.

It is not in view now to make any further changes beyond the correction of errors, which, it is hoped, will be very few.

EDINBURGH,  
*7th February, 1851.*

---

N O T E  
TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

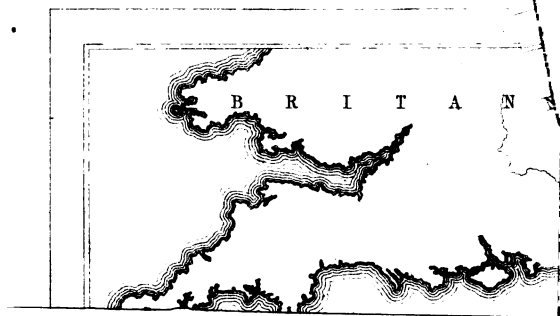
---

REFERENCES to the page of the Geographical Outline have now been introduced in the Vocabulary.

EDINBURGH,  
*24th February, 1860.*







# GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE,

## ADAPTED TO THE MAP.

---

ENGINEERS, in surveying a country, ascend the highest hills, and thence take a view of the surrounding districts, marking out other heights, on all of which they erect flagstaffs, or poles, to guide them in taking their observations.

Let us imitate the Engineers in surveying our Map of Gaul.

A very young observer may require to be reminded, that running water always finds its way from higher to lower ground, through whatever windings, till it reach the sea. In looking, therefore, upon any map, we can easily determine the situation of the higher grounds, even when no mountains are marked, by observing the traces of rivers or streams proceeding from them in different directions.

On our Map will be seen four stations, marked by flagstaffs, bearing the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, in the flags.

The 1st is near the east side of the Map, and more than half way from the north to the south of it.

The 2d stands north-west from the first, at the distance of nearly one-third of the breadth of the

Map in that direction. To assist our ideas of distance in future descriptions, we may assume that a straight line, from the 1st to the 2d station, would measure about 110 miles.

The 3d station stands west and southwards from the 1st, at the distance of about 240 miles.

The 4th is near the middle of the range of mountains that form the southern boundary by land. Not to multiply stations, let us suppose that the whole of the country may be seen from these four points.\*

Let us suppose ourselves to be standing at the first station. It is on Mount St Gothard, *Adūla*, in the Alps, *Alpes*. Its highest peak is 10,900 feet above the level of the sea.† The Alps are the greatest assemblage of mountains‡ in Europe, and they are also the highest. Elsewhere nature may be seen in her delicacy and her loveliness ;— here she appears always in majestic and terrific grandeur. Far above the line of vegetation, rise regions of perpetual snow ; and above these shoot up vast spires of bare and solid rock, to look down upon the clouds.

\* The youngest pupil need hardly be informed, that this would be impossible in practice. A much greater number of stations would be required for the actual survey of even a small portion of such a country.

† The latest authorities from survey are followed here. It will give some idea of this height to bear in mind that the highest mountain in Britain is not nearly half so high ; and yet St Gothard is not a high mountain for the Alps. Arthur's Seat is only 822 feet. One peak of the Himalaya is 28,178 feet, upwards of 5½ miles, or 34 times Arthur's Seat.

‡ They form an arch of 600 miles round the north of Italy.

The rays of the sun melt the upper portion of the snow ; and the water runs down, or penetrates the mass, to be again frozen at night. The warmth of the earth melts the under portion, and the water descends as from an inexhaustible reservoir, irrigating the fields below, and supplying the surrounding countries with rivers.

Vast accumulations of ice and snow, often many miles in extent, and some hundred feet thick, move bodily downwards from the higher Alps, at the rate of some inches daily.\* As their extremities or margins reach the steeper declivities, masses of them break away, and are precipitated with a noise like thunder, and a force that carries everything before it,—buildings, woods, and rocks. These falls are called *avalanches*. In some parts avalanches are always occurring ; in others they are looked for chiefly in two seasons, which are winter, from the increasing accumulation of snow, and spring, from the commencement of thaw ; and in these parts people are on their guard against the consequences, which, notwithstanding, are sometimes most disastrous.

The Alps are rugged towards the west, and precipitous towards the east, and form a vast natural barrier, which it was believed to require something more than human courage and power to be the first to surmount. This honour is accordingly conferred

\* These accumulations are called *glaciers*, and, in some places, *mers de glace*, or *seas of ice*. The ice, however, is not even and smooth, like ours ; but, owing to its motion over an unequal bottom, is broken into dangerous chasms, and crushed into ridges, like frozen waves. The glaciers altogether would cover an area of about 1500 square miles.

on Hercules. Hannibal, under almost incredible hardships, led over his army, with their baggage and elephants, to invade Italy ; and, in later times, Napoleon, with the same object, followed his example, the cannon being dragged over the ridge on sledges, by 100 men to each piece.\*

Passes were first discovered by ascending through the *thals*† to the sources of the streams, and then going over the *Col* or neck,‡ if there happened to be one. The pass often winds along a gallery formed in a rent in this vast wall, with threatening rocks above, and a dizzy depth below.

Extending westward for about seventy miles from our station, may be seen a valley, between two ranges of mountains. That on the right is called the Bernese or Helvetian Alps; and that on the left the Pennine Alps, *Alpes Penninæ*. Among the principal points, in the Bernese range, are the Finsteraarhorn, (*the dark horn § of the Aar*),

\* The statement, that Hannibal lost 36,000 men in crossing the Alps, is doubtless an exaggeration ; but such a statement would not have been made, unless the real loss had been very great. Napoleon lost no men ; but he was unopposed ; and the pass had been widened. Suwarroff and Marshall Macdonald had greater difficulties to encounter.

† *Thal*, *Tal*, *Dal*, dale or valley. The Swiss say, *Simmenthal*, *Lintthal*, as we say, *Teviotdale*, *Tweeddale*, &c.

‡ The neck, or narrow pass, where two valleys, ascending from opposite sides of a mountain ridge, open into each other. It has also been compared to a saddle.

§ A lofty peak or pinnacle on a mountain, is usually called *horn* ; thus in the same chain are the Shreck-horn, *terror horn* ; Wetter-horn, *weather* or *storm-horn*. &c. ; or, as we would say, the *Peak of Terror*, the *Storm-Peak*, &c.

14,026 ft; beyond this, the Jungfrau (pronounce yung frow, *young lady*,) 13,671 ft; at the extremity of the range, the Diableretz, 10,190 ft. Immediately west from us is the Furca, with a pass, and between it and the Finsteraarhorn is the Grimsel, with a pass. Among the principal points in the Pennine range are Simplon, S.S.W. with a pass,\* and in the same direction Monte Rosa, Queen of the Alps, 15,208 ft; then, W. the Great St Bernard, 11,006 ft; and, at the end of the chain, Mont Blanc,† 15,810 ft, the highest mountain in Europe. S.S.E. of Mont Blanc is the Little St

\* Napoleon formed this into a great road, 36 miles long, and from 25 to 30 feet wide, through many tunnels, and over 611 bridges, with 20 stations for the accommodation of travellers.

† So called from its white appearance.

"Mont Blanc is the monarch of mountains;  
They crown'd him long ago,  
On a throne of rocks, in a robe of clouds,  
With a diadem of snow."

The ascent to the top of this mountain is an arduous and hazardous enterprise. Few have fully accomplished it, and still fewer with the safety of all their party. Those, who have, say that the excitement and the absorbing interest of the glorious prospect have amply rewarded their toils and difficulties; but they do not recommend others so to endanger lives for the mere pleasure of the adventure.

Along the north base of the mass is the beautiful valley of Chamouny (*Chamouni* or *Chamonix*), about 12 miles long. Surrounded by the most rugged mountains, it is described as a paradise, "its wandering river," as seen from the summit of Mont Blanc, "resembling a silver thread on soft velvet of the deepest green."—See Auldjo's "Narrative of an Ascent to the Summit of Mont Blanc."

Bernard, 9,600 ft with a pass; S.E. of it, Mont Cenis, and S.W. of it Monte Viso, *Mons Vesulus*.

## RIVERS.

I. The Rhône, *Rhodanus*. This river rises from a glacier, called, therefore, the Rhône Glacier, on the Furca, and runs westwards down the valley between the Bernese and Pennine Alps, but nearer the Bernese. At *A*, it turns suddenly to the north, round the base of the western extremity of the Bernese Alps, and soon forms the Lake of Geneva, *Lacus Lemānus*, 55 miles long.

During this part of its course, the Rhône is turbid and frothy, owing to its origin from under the snow on the mountain side. Its impurities, however, subside in the Lake, from the S.W. extremity of which, at *B*, it issues with a peculiar clear blue colour. In the course of the first mile this clearness is somewhat diminished by the Arve, which it receives on the left, from the valley of Chamouny, near the north base of Mont Blanc. After a semi-circular sweep to S.W. and N.W., it runs due W. to 2, and then turning due S. falls by several mouths into the Mediterranean, at the Gulf of Lions. It is the most rapid of the larger rivers in Europe. The following are its principal tributaries below the Arve:—

1. (r) \* Ain, from the north, receiving (r) the Argout.
2. (r) The Saône, *Arar*, receiving (l), at *E*, the

\* (r) right bank; (l) left bank.

Oignon, *Ogno*, (r) the Tille, and (l), near F, the Doubs, *Dubis*.

3. (l) The Isere, *Isāra*, receiving (l) the Arco, and the Romanche.
4. (l) The Drome, *Druna*.
5. (r) The Ardèche ; with a natural bridge.
6. (l) The Sorgue, *Sulga*, receiving many small branches. At the source is Vaucluse, *Vallis clausa*.
7. (l) The Durance, *Druentia*, receiving (l) the Bleone and the Verdon.
8. (r) The Gardon, *Vardo*.

The basin of the Rhône contains many interesting remains of Roman works.

II. The Rhine, *Rhenus*. From the north base of our station, and within five miles of the source of the Rhône, rises the Rhine, which, next to the Danube, is the most important river in Europe. After proceeding a short way E.N.E., and meeting a second head (Hinter Rhine), it sweeps round to the north, and forms Lake Constance, *Lacus Brigantinus*. Issuing from this lake in a westerly direction, it turns suddenly to the north, at A, and continues north and north-west till it reaches the German Ocean, *Oceanus Germanicus*. In this course it receives the following tributaries :—

1. (r) The Ill, above the Lake of Constance.
2. (l) The Aar, *Arōla*, from the Grimsel, forming Lakes Brienz and Thun, receiving (l) united the Kander (r) and the Simmen (l), also (l) the Saane, and then (l) the waters of Lake Bienne, supplied from



Lake Neufchatel, immediately S.W. of it;\* (r) the great Emmen, from near the N. side of lake Brienz; (r) from the north base of our station, the Reuss, forming the Lake of Lucerne, and immediately after it, (r) the Limmat from Lake Zurich, which is fed by the waters of Lake Wallenstadt, supplied by the Seez at its east end, and meeting the Linth at its west end.

3. (l) Ill.
4. (r) The Neckar, *Nicer*. Its source is in the Black Forest; and the stream rising near it, and running east, is the Danube
5. (r) The Maine, *Mænus*.
6. (l) The Nahe, *Nava*, receiving (r) the Glan.
7. (l) The Moselle, *Mosella*, receiving (r) the Meurthe, the Seille at D, and the Sarre, *Saravus*, at E, joined (l) by the Nied.
8. (l) The Maas or Meuse, *Mösa*, receiving (l) the Sambre, *Sabis*; and (r) the Ourte, near F.

The banks of the Rhine are famous for their vineyards, and old baronial castles. The river is navigable from its mouth to a few miles above its turn to the north at A, and now a great number of steamers are continually plying on its broad surface.

Turning round to the south-east, we may see issuing, still from the base of our station, Ticinus, *the Ticino*, a tributary of Padus, *the Po*, forming a lake.

\* Neufchatel is fed by a number of streams uniting at its S.W. end, and by others from the mountains (Jura) along its N.W. side.

The mountain ridge, extending with a N.E. curve, from the turn of the Rhône, between *B* and the junction of (1) the Ain, to the Rhine, at the junction of (2) the Aar, is Mont Jura (*Mons Jura*). It is 180 miles long. On its N.W. side, you see the Doubs running N.E., and the Ain running S.W.; and at the S.E. base, the lakes of Geneva, Neufchatel, and Bienne; and then the Aar to its junction.

Passing now to our 2d station, we find ourselves on Mont Ballon, the eastern angle of Mont Vosges, *Mons Vosëgus* or *Vogësus*.

The chain runs northward for 170 miles, parallel to the Rhine, to between 5 and 6; the junctions of the Maine and Nahe. Looking westward we see a semicircular ridge separating the tributaries of the Rhine from those of the Rhône, as far as 8. From 8 it runs S.W. by *E* at 4 to D, and then S. parallel to the Rhône, till, passing station 3, it inclines westward, separating opposite running streams all the way, and terminates at A, on a stream running east. The part of this ridge from *E* at 4 to an eminence south of D, and west from the junction of the Tille and Saône, is called the Chain of Cote D'Or. The rest of the ridge is the North and South Cevennes mountains, *Montes Cebennæ* or *Cevennæ*.

III. The Seine, *Sequæna*. The Seine rises at the N. base of Cote d'Or. Passing the east side of D it runs N.W. to 1; S.W. to 3; then N.W. to 4, and after many windings westerly, falls into the British

Channel, *Oceanus Britannicus*. The chief tributaries of the Seine are:—

1. (r) The Aube.
2. (l) The Yonne, *Icauna*, receiving (l) the Beuvron, and (r) the Cure, the Serrain, and the Armancon, joined (r) by the Brenne.
3. (l) The Loing, receiving (r) the Ouanne.
4. (r) The Marne, *Matrōna*, receiving (r) the Rognon, (l) the Blaise, and (r) the Ornain.
5. (r) The Oise, *Isara*, receiving (l) the Aisne, *Axōna*, joined (r) by the Aire, and (l) by the Vesle passing K ; and (r) the Therain from G.
6. (r) The Epte.
7. (l) The Eure, *Autūra*, receiving (r) the Voise, (l) the Blaise.

Passing now to our third station we find ourselves on Mont D'Or, 6,188 feet, the highest point of the Auvergne range. This range runs nearly N. and S., and extends about 55 miles. At the southern extremity is distinguished Cantal, 6,093 ft, and, near its northern, Puy de Dôme, 4,806 ft. There are many extinct volcanoes in it. The cone of Mt d'Or shoots up abruptly several thousand feet.

The watershed from the E. base of Cantal, S.E. to the Cevennes, is the Margeride.

At its junction with Cevennes is Mont Lozère, 4,844 ft, E. of 2, 5, 2. N. from this, and in a line from Cantal to the junction of the Drome, (4 on the Rhône,) is the Mezène 5,794 ft. Farther N., on a line from Puy de Dome to the junction of Saône, 2 on the Rhône, is Tarare, 4,755 ft.

IV. The Loire, *Liger*. In the Cevenne chain, S. E. from our station, on the W. side of the Me-zène, and opposite to the source of the Ardèche (5), is the source of the Loire. Immediately receiving (r) a second head or small tributary, it runs N. between the Cevennes and a ridge on the left, to 1; N.W. by A and B to C; S.W. to 3; and then W. to the Bay of Biscay, *Sinus Aquitanicus*, in the Atlantic Ocean, *Oceanus*. Its principal tributaries are :—

1. (r) The Arroux.
2. (l) The Allier, *Eläver*; receiving (l) the Alagnon (r), the Dore and (l) the Sioule.
3. (l) The Beuvron.
4. (l) The Cher, *Carus*, receiving (l), near the source, the Tardes, (r) the Yèvre or Auron, *Avāra*, passing J, (l) the Arnon, (r) Sauldre.
5. (l) The Indre.
6. (l) The Vienne, receiving (r) the Thorion near K, (l) the Clain, (r) the Creuse, joined (l) by the Gartempe.
7. (r) The Mayenne, *Meduāna*, receiving (l) the Sarthe, joined (l) by the Huine and the Loir.
8. (l) The Sèvre.

Our 4th station is *Mont Maladetta*, 11,168 ft, in the Pyrenees, *Pyrenæi Montes*, the great chain which separates Spain from France.\* Owing to

\* The ridge of the Pyrenees, 270 miles long, so strikingly resembles a gigantic boundary wall, that openings in it, affording passes, are called *Ports*. They are not above 50, and few of them are practicable for carriages,—chiefly two, the one at the E. and the other at the W. extremity.

the greater warmth of the climate, the line of perpetual snow is more than a thousand feet higher than in the Alps. Trees and vegetation of every kind are, accordingly, found higher in proportion. Many hills are green all over, and, though there are large bands of ice, a real glacier has not been found.

V. The Garonne, *Garumna*. The Garonne rises at the E. base of our station, runs N. to the foot of the Pyrenees, and, after a sweep to the N.E. as far as A, chiefly N.W. for the rest of its course.

After the junction of the sixth and last tributary, it receives the name of Gironde, and discharges itself by a broad estuary into the Bay of Biscay. Its basin produces some of the finest wine in France, particularly that part of it called the Médoc, lying between the Gironde and the sea, and covered with sand and gravel. The chief tributaries of the Garonne are:—

1. (r) The Arriège, receiving (r) the Blau.
2. (r) The Tarn, *Tarnis*, from the Lozère, receiving (l) the Rance and the Agout, (r) the Aveyron passing B, joined (l) by the Viaur.
3. (l) The Gers.
4. (l) The Baise.
5. (r) The Lot, *Oltis*, from the Lozère, receiving (r) the Trueyre and the Selle.
6. (r) The Dordogne, *Duranius*, from Mt d'Or, receiving (l), near D, the Cère, from Cantal, (r) the Vezère\* joined (l) by the Corrèze, (r) the Isle joined (r) by the Dronne.

\* The Haut Vizère is a feeder of the Isle.

About 50 miles from Maladetta, the monarch of the Pyrenees, is Mont Perdu, at N, 10,950 ft. and, about 30 miles farther W. is the Pic du Midi.\*

VI. The Adour, *Atur*, *Atūrus*, or *-ris*, rises on a mountain immediately North of Mont Perdu,† runs with a sweep N., N.W. and S.W., and falls due W. into the Bay of Biscay. It is fed by streams from all the valleys of the Pyrenees which it passes.† Its chief tributaries are :—

1. (l) The Gabas.
2. (r) The Midouze.
3. (l) The Gave du Pau, receiving (l) the Gave d'Oleron.
4. (l) The Nive.

Before proceeding farther, we may take a general review of the great mountain chains ; and of the numerous streams that descend between them, uniting as they proceed, till, by one great trunk, they are discharged into the ocean, whence water is continually raised in vapour, to fall again in rain or snow, and, having watered the earth, to be again drained off in the same manner. We should observe the bearings and the proportions of these mountain and river systems, so as to be able, from memory, to sketch at least an outline of them on slate or paper.

Besides the ridges already described, may be

\* Pic du Midi, the *Peak of Mid-day*, or the *South*. There are others so called ;—one at the source of the Adour.

† The like may be said of all rivers that run along the base of a ridge of mountains.

observed the watershed between the basins of the Seine and the Loire, extending from the junction of the 1st tributary of the Loire, with a sweep N.W. and S.W. to the most westerly headland. A similar ridge may be traced separating the basins of the Loire and Garonne, from near the W. base of Mont d'Or (3d station) running N. W. to near the mouth of the Loire.

#### CAVES.

The following capes are indicated by pointers in the margin of the Map :—

- (1) Gris Nez, *Itium Promontorium*, the point nearest to England.
- (2) La Hague, *Coriallum*, like the finger of a hand pointing to the south of England.
- (3) Point St Mathieu, *Gobæum Prom.*
- (4) Pt Raz.
- (5) Fromantine Pass, *Pictonum Prom.*, immediately south of the island.
- (6) *Santonum Prom.*, north mouth of the Garonne.
- (7) Creus, *Pyrenæum* sive *Aphrodisium Prom.*, pointing E. from the Pyrenees.
- (8) Sicie, *Citharista Prom.*, S.E. from (4) on the coast.

#### THE COAST RIVERS, IN THE ORDER OF THEIR MOUTHS FROM THE NORTH.

VII.\* The Scheldt, or Escaut, *Scaldis*, rises near the fifth tributary of the Seine, flows N. and W. through the flats of Belgium, and enters the sea

\* There are six of the other or more inland rivers.

immediately S. of the mouths of the Rhine. Its tributaries are :—

1. (l) The Scarpe, passing A.
2. (l) The Lys.

VIII. The Somme, *Samdra*, rises near the source of the Scheldt, flows W. passing A, and enters the sea in a recess between Cape Gris Nez and the mouth of the Seine.

IX. The Orne, *Olina*, flowing W. and N. enters the sea immediately S.W. from the mouth of the Seine.

X. The Aulne, after a short run W., enters a gulph at Point St. Mathieu.

XI. The Vilaine, *Herius*, rises W. of the 7th tributary of the Loire, flows W. to l ; then S. and S.W., and enters the sea about 30 miles N. of the mouth of the Loire. Its tributaries are :—

1. (r) Ille.\*
2. (r) Meu.
3. (l) Seiche.
4. (r) Oust.

XII. The Lay, rises near the 8th tributary of the Loire, runs S.W. and enters the sea, against the north side of an island.

\* The recurrence of *Ill*, several times, as the proper name of a river, makes it very probable that it radically signified *water*, as a common noun ; as *Esk* does in Scotland. *Eilleach*, in Gaelic, signifies a mill-dam or mill-channel ; *Allt*, a ' burn,' or mountain stream ; and *Dile*, a flood.



XIII. The Sevre, rises near a feeder of the 6th tributary of the Loire, runs due W. and enters the sea E. of the Lay. Its tributary—

1. (r) The Vendée gives name to a Department famous for its adherence to the royal cause, in the first struggles of the great Revolution.

XIV. Charante, *Carantonus* rises near K on 6th tributary of the Loire, flows first W., and, after a quick turn N. and again S. holds N.W. and enters the sea N. from the mouth of the Garonne. Its tributary is,

1. (r) The Boutonne.

XV. The Bidassoa, rises in the Pyrenees, near S, runs N. into the S.E. corner of the Bay of Biscay, and divides Spain from France on the W.

XVI. The Tech, *Tetis*, rises near the E. extremity of the Pyrenees, and runs E. into the gulph of Lions.

XVII. The Tet, rising in the Pyrenees, immediately N. of the Tech, runs into the gulph of Lions, nearly parallel to it.

XVIII. The Aude, *Atax*, rises in the Pyrenees, near the source of the Tet, runs due N. to A, and then E. into the gulph of Lions, N. of B.

XIX. The Herault, rises in the Cevennes, near the source of the 8th tributary of the Rhône, and runs due S. into the gulph of Lions.

XX. The Var, *Vārus*, rising in the Alps, at the southern extremity of the watershed between the tributaries of the Rhône and of the Po, runs due S. into the *Mare Magnum*,\* dividing Italy from France on the E.

## CHIEF ISLANDS.

1. Alderney, *Ridūna*, W. of Cape (2) La Hague.
2. Guernsey, *Sarnia*, S.W. of Alderney.
3. Jersey, *Cæsārea*, S.E. of Guernsey.
4. Ushant, *Uxantis*, N.W. of (3) Point St Mathieu.
5. Belleisle, *Vindilis*, W. of the Vilaine.
6. Noirmoutier, S. of the mouth of the Loire.
7. Isle d'Yeu, S. of Noirmoutier.
8. Rhè, *Radis*, opposite the Lay and the Sevre.
9. Oléron, *Uliārus*, opposite the Charante.
10. Isles d'Hières, E. of Cape (8) Citharista.

## TOWNS ON THE RIVERS AND THEIR TRIBUTARIES.

 When the Town is on the left the letter is *Italic*.

## I. On Rhōdanus, the Rhône :—

- A—Octōdūrus, *Martigny*, a village of the Verāgri, who occupied part of *Valais*† in Switzerland.
- B—Gēnēva, *Geneva*, a town of the Allobrōges.

From this town westward, along the left bank of the Rhône, to its sharp turn S. at the foot of *Jura*, a distance of 19 miles, Cæsar built his wall to prevent the passage of the Helvetii. At that turn also is *Perte du Rhône*, (Loss of the Rhône,) where the river runs under ground for a quarter of a mile.‡

\* Mediterranean.

† Vallis.

‡ Part of the rock making this natural tunnel has been blown away, and the water, when full, runs over as well as under it.

- C—Vienna, *Vienne*, capital of the Allobroges.  
 D—Arēlas, -lāte, *sive* -lātum, *Arles*, a town of the Salves.

On (2) Arar, *the Saône*,

- E—Amagētobria, Admagetobria, *sive* Magetobria, *la Moigte de Broie*, a village of the Sequāni, at the junction of the Ogno.

- F—Cābillōnum, *Châlons*, a town of the Ædui.

- G—Matisco, *Mâcon*.

On a feeder, *Dūbis*, the Doubs,

- H—Vēsontio, *Besançon*, capital of the Sequani. Several Roman remains are found here, especially a fine aqueduct and a triumphal arch.

N.E. from the source of (7) Druentia, *the Durance*, but on the Italian side of the Alps,

- J—Ocēlum, *Usseau*, capital of the Graioceli, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul. Others think it is the modern *Oulx* or *Exilles*, both villages a few miles westward.

## II. On Rhēnus, *the Rhine* :—

- A—Augusta Raurācōrum, *Augst*, capital of the Raurāci, now represented by a village. It is near Basilēa, or Basilia, Basel, Basle, Bâle.

- B—Noviomāgus *sive* Nemētes, *Speyer* or *Spire*, capital of the Nemētes.

- C—Confluentes, (*confluo, to flow together.*) *Coblentz*, a town of the Trēvīri, at the junction of Moselle and Rhenus.

On (7) Mosella, *the Moselle*,

- D—Divodūrum *sive* Metis, *Metz*, capital of the Mediōmatrici or -ces, at the junction of the Seille.

**E**—Augusta Trevirorum, *Trèves* or *Trier*, capital of the Treviri, below the junction of the Sarre.

Near (8) Mosa, *the Meuse*,

**F**—Aduātūca *sive* Atuatuca, afterwards Tungri, *Tongres*, a town of the Eburōnes; not to be confounded with Aduātūcum *sive* Atuatum, a town of the Aduatuci,—position unknown.

### III. On Sequāna, *the Seine* :—

**A**—Melōdūnum, *Melun*, a town of the Sēnōnes,—according to some, the same with Metiosēdum or Josēdum, which probably lay nearer B.

**B**—Lūtētia Pārisiōrum, *Paris*, capital of the Parisii, and now of France.\*

On (2) Icauna, *the Yonne*,

**C**—Agedincum *sive* Agendicum, *Sens*, the capital of the Senones; according to others, *Provins*, west of Melun.

On a sub-tributary, the *Brenne*,

**D**—Alēsia *sive* Alēsia, *Alise*, a town of the Mandūbii, on Mont Auxois, said to have been founded by Hercūles. It was besieged and taken by Cæsar.

On (4) Matrōna, *the Marne*,

**E**—Near the source, Andōmadūnum *sive* -tunum, *Langres*, capital of the Lingōnes.

\* The warlike barbarians, who invaded the Roman Empire, would learn first the names of the *tribes* that opposed them; and they appear to have called the *chief town* by this name, without troubling themselves farther about the matter. Hence the modern name of a town is often merely a corruption and contraction of that by which the ancient tribe was distinguished.

F—Iatinum *sive* Meldi, *Meaux*, capital of the Meldi.

On the *Terrein*, a feeder of (5) Isāra, the *Oise*,

G—Cæsāromāgus *sive* Bellōvāci, *Beauvais*, capital of the Bellovaci; some think Cæsaromagus the same with Bratuspantium.

H—Between Isara and Axōna, Bibrax, *Bièvre*, a town of the Rēmi.

J—On Axona, the *Aisne*, below the junction of the *Vesle*, Noviōdūnum *sive* Augusta Suessiōnum, *Soissons*, capital of the Suessiōnes, -siōnes, -sōnes, or -sōnes.

On the *Vesle*,

K—Dūrōcortōrum *sive* -ra, *Rheims*, capital of the Remi.

W. of the junction of the Ouanne with the Loing (3),

L—Vellaunodūnum, probably *Beaune*, a town of the Senones.

#### IV. On Līger *sive* Līgēris, the *Loire* :—

A—Dēcētia, *Décize*, a town of the Ædui.

B—Near the junction of Elāver, the *Allier*, Noviōdūnum *sive* Nevirnum, *Nevers*, a town of the Ædui.

C—Gēnābum *sive* -bos, *Orléans*, capital of the Aurēliāni.

D—Cæsārodūnum, Tūrōnes *sive* -ni, *Tours*, capital of the Turones and of the modern province of *Touraine*. The termination *dunum*, (*dun*), signifying a *height*, is not applicable here in its literal meaning.

E—Condivicnum *sive* Namnētes, *Nantes* or *Nantz*, capital of the Namnētes or Nannētes.

On (1) *the Arroux*,

*F*—Near the source, Bibracte *sive* Augustodūnum, *Autun*, capital of the *Ædui*.

On (2) *Elāver, the Allier*,

*G*—Gergōvia, a town of the *Arverni*, the only Gallic fortress which Cæsar besieged unsuccessfully, situated on a hill still called *Mont Gergoie*; not to be confounded with Gergōvia, *sive* Gergobīna, a town of the *Boii*,—position uncertain.

On (3) *the Beuvron*,

*H*—Noviōdūnum. It corresponds here to *Nouan le Fuzelier*, a village of the *Bitūrīges*, but the position has not been well ascertained.

On *Avāra, the Yèvre*, a (r) feeder of (4) *Carus, the Cher*,

*J*—*Avāricum, Bourges*, capital of the *Bituriges*.

On (6) *the Vienne*,

*K*—Augustoritum *sive* Lēmōvices, called also *Ratiastum, Limoges*, capital of the *Lemovices*.

On a (1) feeder, *the Clain*,

*L*—Limōnum *sive* Pictāvi, *Poitiers*, capital of the *Pictōnes* or *Pictāvi*. Here, in 1356, the Black Prince gained a signal victory.

On (7) *Meduāna, the Mayenne*,

*M*—Juliōmāgus *sive* Andegāvi, *Angers*, capital of the *Andes* or *Andegavi*, and of the modern province of *Anjou*.

V. On *Garumna, the Garonne* :—

*A*—Tōlōsa, *Toulouse*, capital of the *Tolosātes*

On the *Aveyron*, a feeder of (2) *Tarnis*, the *Tarn*,

B—Segodūnum *sive* Rūthēni, *Rodez*, capital of the Rutheni or Ruteni.

On (5) *Oltis*, the *Lot*,

C—Divōna *sive* Cădurci, *Cahors*, capital of the Cadurci. The remains of a Roman theatre and aqueduct are still visible here.

On (6) *Durānius*, the *Dordogne*,

D—Uxellodūnum, probably *Capdenac* or *le Puy d'Issolu*, a town of the Cadurci, the last place in Gaul which yielded to Cæsar, in commemoration of which a monument was afterwards raised at Cahors.

VII. On—*Scaldis*, the *Scheldt* or *Escaut* :—

(1) the *Scarpe*,

A—Nemetocenna *sive* Nemetăcum, *Atrecht* or *Arras*, capital of the Atrebătes.

VIII. On *Samăra*, the *Somme* :—

A—Samărobrīva, *Amiens*, capital of the Ambiāni.

B—Southwards, Bratuspantium, a town of the Bellovăci,—position uncertain.

XI. On *Herius*, the *Vilaine* :—

A—Rhēdōnes *sive* Condate, *Rennes*, capital of the Rhedones, one of the Armōricæ Civitates, so called from their being on the coast.

XVIII. On *Atax*, the *Aude* :—

A—Carcăso, *Carcassone*, a town of the Volcæ Tectōsăges.

B—Narbo, *Narbonne*, capital of the Volcæ Tecto-

sages, and of the Roman Province. It was called *Narbo Martius* by a Roman consul, Martius, who founded the colony.

#### COAST TOWNS, FROM THE N.W.

- (1)—Itius Portus, probably *Wissant*, a village of the Morini, some miles west from the modern Calais, whence Cæsar made his second passage to Britain. Opposite, in Cantium, *Kent*, is Lemānis Portus, *Lymne*, a little south-west of Dubris, *Dover*, where Cæsar effected a landing.
- (2)—N.W. of the Vilaine, Dariorīgum *sive* Venēti, *Vannes*, in Bretagne, capital of the Veneti.
- (3)—E. of the Rhône, Massilia, *Marseille*, a seaport of the Salyes, said to have been founded by Greeks from Phocæa, B.C. 509. Under the Romans it was celebrated as a seat of commerce and learning.
- (4)—Taurois *sive* Tauoreis, *la Ciotat*, a town of the Salyes, half-way between Massilia and Telo Martius, *Toulon*.

#### BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.

The whole country before us is bounded on the N.W. from the mouth of the Rhine to Gobæum Prom. *Point St Mathieu*, by Oceanus Germanicus and Oceanus Britannicus, connected by Fretum Gallicum, *the Strait of Dover*; on the W. from Gobæum Prom. to Montes Pyrenæi, by Sinus Aquitanicus, the *Bay of Biscay* (on Oceanus, the Atlantic), and the *Bidassoa*; on the S. by *Pyrenæi*, which divide it from Hispania, and, from the Pyrenæi to Alpes Maritimæ, by *Mare Magnum*, the Mediter-



anean ; on the S.E. by *Varus*, and *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Cotticæ*, *Graicæ*, *Penninæ*, and the *Rhæticiæ*,\* which divide it from Italia ; and on the N.E. by *Rhenus*, which divides it from Germania.

Of this country, a considerable part had been reduced to the form of a Roman province before the time of Cæsar's expedition to it ; and this province being regarded as already part of the empire, he does not include it, when he speaks of *omnis Gallia*, but restricts that appellation to the other parts, which, as retaining their independence, were still foreign. Though he was particular in laying down the boundaries of the independent parts, he does not mention those of *Provincia*, except incidentally,—probably because they were generally well known to the Romans at the time.

The boundary between the province and the rest of Gaul appears to have been,—from Adula, *Mont St. Gothard*, our first station, to the junction of the Arar,—the *Rhodanus*, which divided it from the territories of the Helvetii and Sequani, including a southward turn of the river, which belonged to the Allobroges. At the junction of the Arar, it crossed Rhodanus to *Oebennæ Montes*, the Cevennes Mountains, which formed the boundary southward as far as the source of the *Tarnis*, 2d tributary of the Garumna. Hence it ran south-westwards, exclud-

\* The *Alpes Maritimæ* extend from the sea to *Mons Vesulus*, Monte Viso, on which is the source of the Po, flowing E., and near it J ; the *Cotticæ* from thence to Mont Cenis, at the source of the Arco ; the *Graicæ* to Mont Blanc ; the *Penninæ* to Monte Rosa and Adula, St Gothard ; the *Rhæticiæ* from Monte Rosa, eastward through Rhætia.

ing this tributary for about half of its course. It then crossed the stream to include part of the tribe *Rutēni*, hence called *Ruteni Provinciales*, and continued westward to the junction of the *Tarnis*. Here it crossed *the Garumna* to include *the Tolosates*, and ran southward to the source of that river, at the foot of *the Maladetta*, our fourth station.

Of the other three parts, in the time of Cæsar, *Gallia Belgica* is divided from the rest by the *Sequana*, from its mouth to the junction of the *Matrona*, and thence by the *Matrona*, and, from its source, by the curving watershed to Mont Ballon, our second station, and onward to the northern extremity of Mont Jura, and Rhenus, at its junction with the Aar. *Gallia Celtica*, which Cæsar sometimes calls simply *Gallia*, is bounded on the N. by the territories of the *Belgæ*, and on the south by the Roman province, and the *Garumna* to its mouth. *Aquitania* is bounded on the N. by the *Garumna*; on the E. by the *Province*; and on the S. by the *Pyrenees*.

Observe that Cæsar has included the *Helvetii* among the *Galli* or *Celtæ*,\* though they are generally spoken of by themselves. Their boundaries, as seen from our station, were, on the E., a line following the watershed between the sources of the *Rhine* and of the *Reuss*, continued between the *Valley of the Reuss*, and that of the *Linth* or *Lintthal*, northward to between the lakes of Wallenstadt and Zurich; whence it passed to the W. extremity of *Lacus Brigantinus*, the lake of Constance; on

\* In the division of Augustus, they made part of Belgica.

the N.W. *Rhenus* from the lake to the town A, and the *Jura mountains* from the Rhine to the Rhône; and, on the S. *Rhodanus*, from Jura to its source near the station. The Helvetii did not extend so far to the east as the modern Swiss, who are bounded here also by the Rhine. The *Sequani* are divided from the *Helvetii*, by *Jura*; and are bounded on the W. by the *Arar*, from its source to G (Matisco).

The following are the principal tribes mentioned by Cæsar, whose position has not been indicated by their towns :—

#### In the Roman Province,

The Sedūni\* occupied the valley of Rhodanus, *Valais*, E. of the Veragri, whose chief town was (A) Octodurus, and the Nantuates W. of them, extending to the Allobroges. The Centrōnes inhabited the mountains near the sources of the Isāra, forming part of *Savoy*. The Helvii and Volcæ Arecomici lay W. of Rhodanus, after it is joined by the Isara.

#### In Gallia Belgica,

The Batāvi occupied the islands at the mouth of Rhenus. Southwards, between them and the Tungri or Eburōnes, were the Menāpii; to the S.W. of whom were the Aduatūci; and to the S. the Condrūsi and Pæmani, tribes of German origin.

W. of the Menāpii and Tungri were the Nervii, a very brave and powerful nation, who offered a desperate resistance to Cæsar, bounded on the W.

\* Chief town *Sitten* or *Sion*, a little above A on the Rhône.

by the Morīni and Atrebātes, on the S. by the Verōmandui.

S.W. of the Bellovāci lay the Velōcasses or Bellocassi, whose chief town was Rotomāgus, *Rouen*, on Sequāna at the third turn from its mouth. Between these and the sea were the Calēti or -tes.

Between the Mediomatrīci and Mons Vosēgus, were situated the Leuci, whose capital was Tullum, *Toul*, on Mosella.

### In Gallia Celtica,

The Armōricæ Civitates occupied the maritime tract between the mouths of Sequana and Liger, embracing the modern provinces of *Normandy* and *Bretagne*. The name is derived from two Celtic words, *air muir*, signifying "ad mare, on the sea." Their principal tribes were the Unelli on the projection, which terminates in Cape (2) la Hague, the Rhedōnes S. of them, the Curiosolites W., the Osismii N. to Gobæum Prom., and the Venēti S.E.

The Lexovii lay at the mouth of the Sequana, on the left bank; and between them and the Andes or Andecāvi were the different tribes of the Aulerci, viz. Ebūrovices, Diablintes, and Cenomani. Between these and the Aureliāni and Senōnes lay the Carnūtes.

Between the Pictōnes and the mouth of the Garumna, were the Santōni or -nes, *Saintonge*.

Š. from Nevirnum, we find, in ascending the Liger, the Boii, Aulerci Brannovices, and Segūsiāni, and at the junction of the Arar and Rhodanus, the Ambarri, all in vassalage to the Ædui.

The Helvetii were divided into four *pagi* or cantons, viz. Urbīgēnus or Verbīgēnus, between Lacus Lemanus and Neufchatel; Tigurīnus to the W., probably *Uri* at the source of the Reus;\* and two others whose names are not mentioned.

### In Aquitania,

The Garumni were situated at the mouth of the Garumna; the Sotiātes near the junction of the Oltis; the Bigerrōnes at the source of the Gave de Pau; the Elusātes between them and the Sotiates; and the Tarbelli at the mouth of the Atūrus.

### THE AUGUSTAN DIVISION.

Cæsar having reduced the Aquitani, Celtæ, and Belgæ under the Roman power, as the inhabitants of *Provincia* had been before, Augustus re-divided the whole country into four more equal parts or provinces.

The boundary of Aquitania was extended N. to the Liger, including all the tribes on the left bank, except the Turones, from its mouth to the junction of the Elaver (*Allier*). Hence to the Cevennæ it ran mostly along the ridge between the Liger and the Elaver.

The boundary of Gallia Celtica was extended N. of the Sequana to near the mouth of the Samāra (*Somme*). Hence it ran S.E., crossing the Isara

\* Then the Grisons, at the source of the Rhine, the descendants of a Roman colony, still speaking *Romansch*, a corrupted dialect of Latin, are the next neighbours to a people, whose ancestors are famous for the defeat and humiliation of a Roman legion, and the death of its consul.

(*Oise*) below the Therain, and the Matrona immediately above (F) Meldi, so that the Celtæ gained the Caleti, Velocasses, Meldi, on the right bank of the Sequana; and the Belgæ gained the Tricasses and the Lingones on the left bank of the Matrona. Also the Sequani and Helvetii were united to the Belgæ.

Aquitania was subdivided into Prima, Secunda, and Novempopulana.

Celtica was now called Lugdunensis, from Lugdunum,\* Lions, a Roman city, at the junction of the Arar, built after the time of Cæsar. Lugdunensis was subdivided into Prima, Secunda, Tertia, and Quarta.

Belgica was subdivided into Belgica, Prima and Secunda; Germania, Prima and Secunda, and Maxima Sequanorum.

Provincia was called Narbonensis, from the city Narbo (B) S. of Atax (Aude). Its subdivisions were Prima, Secunda, Viennensis, Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ, and Alpes Maritimæ.

#### FRANCE.

Modern France, as compared with ancient Gaul, wants Helvetia (Switzerland), the Alps generally, except the western side of the Cottian range; and the northern half of the Belgæ, *Belgium* and part of *Rhenish Prussia*.

\* There was another Lugdunum distinguished as *Lugdunum Batavorum* (of the Batavians), Leyden, near the mouth of the old Rhine.



# ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF

## MODERN NAMES, WITH THEIR DERIVATION

### FROM THE LATIN.

---

Agde	Agatha
Agen	Aginnum
Aisne	Axona
Aix	Aquæ Sextiæ*
Albi	Albiga
Alise	Alesia
Amboise	Ambacia
Amiens	Ambiani
Andernach	Antunnacum
Anduse	Andusia
Angers	Andegavi
Antibes	Antipolis
Arelate }	{ Arelatum
Arles }	{ Arelas
Arras	Atrebates
Auch	Ausci
Augst	Augusta
Autun	Augustodunum
Auxerre	Aufissiodurum
Avalon	Aballo
Avenche	Aventicum
Avignon	Avenio

\* Waters of Sextius, i. e. Baths brought into notice by him.



Basle, Bâle  
 Beaune  
 Beauvais  
 Besançon  
 Beziers  
 Bingen  
 Blaye  
 Boun  
 Bourdeaux  
 Bourges  
 Brest  
 Briançon  
 Brisac  
 Cahors  
 Camargue  
 Cambrai  
 Carcassone  
 Carpentras  
 Cavaillon  
 Challon  
 Châlons  
 Charante  
 Chartres  
 Chaumont  
 Coblenz  
 Cologne  
 Courtrai  
 Constances  
 Decise  
 Digne  
 Dreux  
 Eause  
 Elne  
 Embrun  
 Evreux  
 Feurs\*

Basilia  
 Vellaunodunum  
 Bellovac  
 Vesontio  
 Bæterras  
 Bingium  
 Blavia  
 Bouna  
 Burdigalia  
 Bituriges  
 Brivates portus  
 Brigantio  
 Brisiacus  
 Cadurci  
 Caii Marii Ager  
 Camaracum  
 Carcaso  
 Carpentoracte  
 Cabellio  
 Cabillonum  
 Catalaunum  
 Carantonus  
 Cárnutes  
 Calvus Mons  
 Confluentes  
 Colonia  
 Cortoriacum  
 Constantia  
 Decetia  
 Dinia  
 Durocasses  
 Elusa  
 Helene  
 Ebrodunum  
 Eburovices  
 Forum Segusianorum

♦ Still a great market for grain.

Frejus  
 Genève  
 Grenoble  
 Juliers  
 Langres  
 Lausane  
 Leitoure  
 Le Mans  
 Leyden  
 Limoges  
 Lodève  
 Lyon  
 Mâcon  
 Mæstricht  
 Maience  
 Marseilles ,  
 Meaux  
 Melun  
 Metz  
 Meudon  
 Millazes  
 Nantes  
 Nevers  
 Nimegue  
 Nimes  
 Noyons  
 Oleron  
 Oloron  
 Orange  
 Orleans  
 Paris  
 Poitiers  
 Reims  
 Rennes  
 Rodes  
 Rouanne  
 Saintes

Forojulienses  
 Geneva  
 Gratianopolis  
 Juliacum  
 Lingones  
 Lacus Lausonius  
 Lactora  
 Cenomani  
 Lugdunum  
 Lemovices  
 Luteva  
 Lugdunum  
 Matisco  
 Mosæ Trajectus  
 Mogontiacum  
 Massilia  
 Meldi  
 Melodunum  
 Mediomatrici  
 Metiosedum  
 Meleaci  
 Nannetes  
 Nevirnum  
 Noviomagus  
 Nemausus  
 Noviodunum  
 Uliarus  
 Iluro  
 Arausio  
 Aureliani  
 Parisii  
 Pictavi  
 Remi  
 Rhedones  
 Ruteni  
 Rodumna  
 Santones

<b>Senez</b>	<b>Sanitium</b>
<b>Sens</b>	<b>Senones</b>
<b>Sion</b>	<b>Seduni</b>
<b>Sisteron</b>	<b>Sequestro</b>
<b>Soissons</b>	<b>Suessiones</b>
<b>Soleure</b>	<b>Salodurum</b>
<b>Suse</b>	<b>Segusio</b>
<b>Tarasone</b>	<b>Tarasco</b>
<b>Tarbes</b>	<b>Turbæ</b>
<b>Terouenne</b>	<b>Taruenna</b>
<b>Toul</b>	<b>Tullum</b>
<b>Toulouse</b>	<b>Tolosates</b>
<b>Toulon</b>	<b>Telonenses</b>
<b>Tournai</b>	<b>Turnacum</b>
<b>Tours</b>	<b>Turones</b>
<b>Trèves</b>	<b>Treveri</b>
<b>Trois Chât</b>	<b>Tria Castra</b>
<b>Troyes</b>	<b>Tricasses</b>
<b>Uri</b>	<b>Tigurini</b>
<b>Utrecht</b>	<b>Ultra Trajectum</b>
<b>Uzès</b>	<b>Ucetia</b>
<b>Vaison</b>	<b>Vasio</b>
<b>Valais</b>	<b>Vallis</b>
<b>Valence</b>	<b>Valentia</b>
<b>Vence</b>	<b>Vintium</b>
<b>Vennes</b>	<b>Veneti</b>
<b>Verdun</b>	<b>Verodunum</b>
<b>Vienne</b>	<b>Vienna</b>
<b>Zurich</b>	<b>Turicum</b>

## EPI TOME &c.

---

### I. *Galliæ Partes.*

GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres. Unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtæ, qui, linguâ nostra, Galli appellantur.

### II. *Incolæ differunt.*

Hi omnes, linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumeu dividit, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana.

### III. *Belgæ.*

Fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod proximi sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

### IV. *Helvetii.*

Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quod, fere quotidianis præliis, cum Germanis contendunt.

V. *Gallia Celtica.*

Una pars initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum. Attingit etiam flumen Rhenum. Vergit ad septentriones.

VI. *Gallia Belgica.*

Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem.

VII. *Aquitania.*

Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

VIII. *Orgetorix.*

Apud Helvetios, nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut, de finibus suis, cum omnibus copiis exirent.

IX. *Helvetiorum fines.*

Facilius eis persuasit, quod undique, loci naturâ, Helvetii continentur; una ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte, monte

Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ, lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

#### X. *Profectionem confirmant*

His rebus adducti constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quàm maximum numerum coemere; sementes quàm maximas facere; cum proximis civitatibus amicitiam confirmare. In tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant.

#### XI. *Orgetorigis consilium.*

Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Sequano, ut regnum, in civitate sua, occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat. Itemque Dumnorigi, Æduo, qui maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet. Inter se iurandum dant, et totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

#### XII. *Orgetorix pœna se eripit.*

Ea res ut est Helvetiis enunciata, Orgetorigem, ex vinculis, causam dicere coegerunt. Damnatum pœnam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta, Orgetorix, ad iudicium, omnem suam familiam. et omnes clientes obœratosque, conduxit. Per eos se eripuit.

XIII. *Orgetorix moritur.*

Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est. Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur. Ubi se paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, vicos, privata ædificia, incendunt.

XIV. *Itinera duo.*

Trium mensium molita cibaria quemque domo efferre jubent. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent; unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum; alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado transitur.

XV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et in Galliam ulteriorem contendit. Pontem jubet rescindi.

XVI. *Helvetiorum legatio.*

Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, qui dicerent, "Sibi

‘esse in animo, sine ullo maleficio, iter per provinciam facere.’ Cæsar, a lacu Lemano ad montem Juram, murum fossamque perducit. Negat, “Se posse iter ulli per provinciam dare.” Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant.

#### XVII. *Dumnorix Helvetiis amicus.*

His quum persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore, impetrarent. Dumnorix apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quodd Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut, per fines suos, Helvetios ire patiantur.

#### XVIII. *Cæsar exercitum educit.*

Cæsar in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres ex hibernis, educit, et in ulteriorem Galliam, per Alpes, ire contendit. In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos, exercitum ducit. Hi sunt, extra provinciam, trans Rhodanum primi.

#### XIX. *Legationes ad Cæsarem.*

Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et Æduorum agros po-



pulabantur. Ædui, quum se defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. Eodem tempore Ambarri, consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiores faciunt, sese, depulatis agris, non facîle ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt. Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

#### XX. *Cæsar ad Helvetios pervenit.*

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii, ratibus ac lincibus junctis, transibant. Ubi Cæsar certior factus est, tres copiarum partes Helvetios transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen esse, de tertia vigilia, e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum transierat.

#### XXI. *Tigurini dant pœnas.*

Eos impeditos aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit. Reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus : nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus Lucium Cassium, consulem, interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, quæ

pars calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit.

## XXII. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciundum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, legatos ad eum mittunt, cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit.

## XXIII. *Divico loquitur.*

“ Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, ubi Cæsar eos esse voluisset ; sin bello persequi perseveraret, remisceretur et veteris incommodi Populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo, contenderent. Quare, ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani nomen caperet.”

## XXIV. *Cæsar respondet.*

His Cæsar ita respondit ; “ Sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas commemorassent, memoriâ teneret. Si veteris contumeliæ obvisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam

‘ deponere posse? Tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi  
 ‘ dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelli-  
 ‘ gat, et, si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque  
 ‘ eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant,  
 ‘ sese cum iis pacem facturum.”

#### XXV. *Castra movent. Pugnatur.*

Divico respondit; “Ita Helvetios a majoribus  
 ‘ suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare,  
 ‘ consueverint; ejus rei Populum Romanum esse  
 ‘ testem.” Hoc responso dato, discessit. Postero  
 die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar.  
 Equitatum omnem præmittit, qui videant, quas  
 in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, alieno loco,  
 cum equitatu Helvetiorum prælium committunt;  
 et pauci de nostris cadunt. Helvetii audaciùs  
 subsistere, nonnunquam nostros lacessere, cœperunt.

#### XXVI. *Iter. Frumentum.*

Cæsar suos a prælio continebat; ac satis habebat,  
 in præsentia, hostem rapinis prohibere. Ita dies  
 circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum  
 hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius  
 quinque aut sex millibus passuum interesset.  
 Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod  
 essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam, propter  
 frigora, non modo frumenta in agris matura non  
 erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia

suppetebat. Eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, minus uti poterat, quòd iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat.

XXVII. *Cæsar Æduos accusat.*

Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutiùs duci intellexit; et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui præerat, graviter eos accusat, quòd ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim quum, magna ex parte, eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepit.

XXVIII. *Liscus respondet.*

Tum demum Liscus proponit; “Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; hos, seditiosa atque improba oratione, multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant. Ab iisdem nostra consilia hostibus enunciari; hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quòd rem Cæsari enunciârit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.”

XXIX. *Dumnorig.*

Cæsar hac oratione Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat : sed, quòd, pluribus præsentibus, eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit ; Liscum retinet ; dicit liberiùs atque audaciùs. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit ; reperit esse vera : Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audaciâ, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum ; complures annos, omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redempta, habere ; propterea quòd, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo.

XXX. *Idem.*

His rebus suam rem familiarem auxisse, magnum numerum equitatûs semper circum se habere. Favere Helvetiis propter affinitatem ; odisse Cæsarem et Romanos, quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus, frater, in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem regni, per Helvetios, obtinendi venire ; imperio Populi Romani, non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare.

XXXI. *Divitiacus.*

Quum ad has suspensiones certissimæ res accederent, satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum

aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci, fratris, summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam, cognoverat : nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet : simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsentē, in concilio Gallorum sint dicta ; et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit.

### XXXII. *Divitiacus, Dumnorix, et Cæsar.*

Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret ; “ Scire se, illa esse vera ; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quòd si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non sua voluntate factum ; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.” Cæsar ejus dextram prendit ; Dumnorigem ad se vocat ; fratrem adhibet ; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit ; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.

### XXXIII. *Cæsar ad hostes contendit.*

Eodem die, ab exploratoribus certior factus,

hostes sub monte consedissee, millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia, Titum Labienum, legatum, cum duabus legionibus, summum jugum montis adscendere jubet. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit.

#### XXXIV. *Considius fallitur.*

Prima luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset, Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se ex Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit; aciem instruit.

#### XXXV. *Labienus et Cæsar.*

Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum, (ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret,) monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die, per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, montem a suis teneri, et Considium, perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso renunciâsse.

Eo die, quo consuêrat intervallo, hostes sequitur ; et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

### XXXVI. *Bibracte.*

Postridie ejus diei, quòd omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quòd a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo ac copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. Helvetii, seu quòd perterritos Romanos discedere existimarent, sive quòd re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit ; equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit.

### XXXVII. *Prælium committitur.*

Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit. Sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et cum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. Ipsi, confertissima acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt. Cæsar, primùm suo, deinde omnium



remotis equis, ut spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eâ disjecta, gladiis districtis, in eos impetum fecerunt.

### XXXVIII. *Helvetii pedem referunt.*

Gallis magno erat impedimento, quodd, pluribus eorum scutis, uno ictu pilorum, transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impedita, satis commode pugnare poterant. Tandem, vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quodd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eò se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui agmen hostium claudebant, ex itinere nostros aggressi, circumvenere; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem se receperant, rursus instare et prælium redintegrare cœperunt.

### XXXIX. *Prælium redintegratur.*

Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt; prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet. Ita, ancipiti prælio, diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se

contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, quum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est; propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant.

#### XL. *Helvetii vincuntur.*

Impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prælio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt; eaque tota nocte ierunt; in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt; quum, et propter vulnera militum, et sepulturam occisorum, nostri eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve alia re, juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

#### XLI. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui, quum se ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, adventum suum expectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eò postquam pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Helvetios in fines suos reverti jussit; et quòd, omnibus frugibus amissis, domi nihil erat, Allobrogibus imperavit,

ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit, quòd noluit eum locum vacare, ne, propter bonitatem agrorum, Germani in Helvetiorum fines transirent.

#### XLII. *Helvetiorum numeri.*

In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, literis Græcis confectæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent; et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Summa omnium fuerat ad millia trecenta sexaginta et octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

#### XLIII. *Galliæ totius legati.*

Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt; "Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani, ab iis pœnas repetisset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ quàm Populi Romani accidisse; propterea quòd, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, ut toti Galliæ bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur; locumque domicilio deligerent, quem opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent; reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent."

XLIV. *Secreto agitur.*

Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ, in diem certam, indicere liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, inter se sanxerunt. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petieruntque, uti sibi secreto, de omnium salute, cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt; “Non minùs se contendere, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.”

XLV. *Divitiacus loquitur.*

Locutus est pro his Divitiacus; “Galliæ totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primò circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros, cultum, et copias Gallorum homines barbari adamassent, transductos esse plures.

XLVI. *Idem.*

‘ Nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti  
 ‘ millium numerum ; cum his Æduos, eorumque  
 ‘ clientes, semel atque iterum contendisse ; pulsos,  
 ‘ omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem  
 ‘ equitatum amisisse. Quibus calamitatibus, qui  
 ‘ plurimum antè in Gallia potuissent, coactos  
 ‘ esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis,  
 ‘ et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque  
 ‘ obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo  
 ‘ Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo-  
 ‘ minus perpetuò sub illorum imperio essent.

XLVII. *Idem.*

‘ Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum,  
 ‘ qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos  
 ‘ suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem, se ex civitate  
 ‘ profugisse, et Romam venisse, auxilium postu-  
 ‘ latum. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quàm  
 ‘ Æduis victis, accidisse ; propterea quòd Ari-  
 ‘ ovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus con-  
 ‘ sedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani occu-  
 ‘ pavisset. Futurum esse, paucis annis, uti omnes  
 ‘ ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Ger-  
 ‘ mani Rhenum transirent.

XLVIII. *Idem.*

‘ Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias

‘ praelio vicerit, superbe et crudeliter imperare,  
 ‘ obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et  
 ‘ in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere. Ho-  
 ‘ minem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium;  
 ‘ non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi  
 ‘ si quid in Populo Romano sit auxilii, omnibus  
 ‘ Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fece-  
 ‘ rint, ut alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant;  
 ‘ fortunamque, quæcunque accidat, experiantur.  
 ‘ Cæsarem deterrere posse, ne major multitudo  
 ‘ Germanorum Rhenum transducatur.”

#### XLIX. *De Sequanis.*

Hac oratione habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno  
 fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Anim-  
 advertit Cæsar, unos Sequanos nihil earum re-  
 rum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes ter-  
 ram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, quum ab  
 iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem  
 exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus respondit; “Hoc  
 ‘ esse graviolem fortunam Sequanorum, quod soli  
 ‘ ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium im-  
 ‘ plorare, auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudeli-  
 ‘ tatem, velut si adesset, horrerent.”

#### L. *Cæsaris consilium.*

His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos con-  
 firmavit; “Magnam se habere spem, beneficio suo

‘ adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum.” Multæ res eum hortabantur, quare eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; imprimis, quodd Æduos, fratres sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute videbat Germanorum teneri; quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Germanos Rhenum transire periculosum videbat; neque sibi temperaturos existimabat, quin, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam, atque inde in Italiam, contenderent; quibus rebus quàm maturime occurrendum putabat.

#### LI. *Cæsar legatos mittit.*

Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium colloquio diceret; “Velle sese de re publica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.” Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit; “Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere; sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari, aut omnino Populo Romano, negotii esset.”

#### LII. *Iterum legatos mittit.*

His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum legatos, cum his mandatis, mittit; “Quoniam, beneficio affectus, hanc sibi Populoque Romano gra-

' tiam referret, hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet;  
 ' primùm, ne quam hominum multitudinem am-  
 ' pliùs trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret;  
 ' deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redde-  
 ' ret; neve his, sociisve eorum, bellum inferret.  
 ' Si id non impetraret, sese, quoniam senatus cen-  
 ' suisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam ob-  
 ' tineret, amicos Populi Romani defenderet, Ædu-  
 ' orum injurias non neglecturum."

#### LIII. *Ariovistus respondet.*

Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit; "Jus esse belli,  
 ' ut, qui vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, impe-  
 ' rarent; Populum Romanum victis, non ad al-  
 ' terius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, im-  
 ' perare consuêsse. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli  
 ' fortunam tentâssent, ac superati essent, stipen-  
 ' diarios esse factos. Se obsides redditurum non  
 ' esse; neque bellum illaturum, si stipendium  
 ' quotannis penderent. Cæsar, quum vellet, con-  
 ' grederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani,  
 ' qui, inter annos quatuordecim, tectum non sub-  
 ' issent, virtute possent."

#### LIV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Eodem tempore legati ab Æduis et Trevis  
 veniebant; Ædui, questum, quòd Harudes, qui  
 nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum



popularentur; Treviri, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedissee, qui transire conarentur. Quibus rebus, Cæsar, vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minùs facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

#### LV. *De Vesontione.*

Quum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam, ad ducendum bellum, daret facultatem; propterea quòd flumen Dubis pæne totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium mons continet, ita ut radices, ex utraque parte, ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Cæsar, occupato oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

#### LVI. *De Germanis.*

Dum paucos dies, rei frumentariæ causâ, moratur, ex percuntatione nostrorum, vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine

corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute, atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant; sæpenu-  
mero sese cum iis congressos, ne vultum quidem,  
atque aciem oculorum, ferre potuisse; tantus  
subito timor exercitum occupavit, ut omnium  
mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic ortus est a  
tribunis militum, reliquisque, qui, apicitæ causâ  
Cæsarem secuti, non magnum, in re militari,  
usum habebant.

#### LVII. *De timidis.*

Alius, alia causâ illata, petebant, ut discedere  
liceret; nonnulli, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent,  
remanebant. Hi, abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum  
fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis com-  
mune periculum miserabantur. Totis castris tes-  
tamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus, etiam ii,  
qui magnum in castris usum habebant, perturba-  
bantur. Qui se minùs timidos existimari volebant,  
non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et  
magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter  
ipsos atque Ariovistum, dicebant. Nonnulli etiam  
Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri, ac signa  
ferri, jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites.

#### LVIII. *Cæsar eos incusat.*

Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio,  
omniumque ordinum adhibitis centurionibus, ve-

hementer eos incusavit; quòd, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. “Ariovistum cupidissime Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse. Cur hunc temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis postulatis, eum, neque suam, neque Populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore impulsus, bellum intulisset, cur de sua virtute, aut de ipsius diligentia, desperarent?

LIX. *Idem.*

‘Factum ejus hostis periculum, quum, Cimbris et Teutonibus a Caio Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quàm imperator, meritus videbatur.\* Factum etiam nuper in Italia, servili tumultu. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos aliquamdiu inermes timuissent, hos armatos superâssent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibus cum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superârunt, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint.

LX. *Idem.*

‘Si quos adversum prælium Gallorum moveret, hos reperire posse, Ariovistum, quum multos

\* *Videretur?*

‘ menses castris se tenuisset, desperantes de pugna  
 ‘ et dispersos, subito adortum, magis consilio,  
 ‘ quàm virtute, vicisse. Qui suum timorem in  
 ‘ angustias conferrent, facere arroganter, quum  
 ‘ aut de officio imperatoris desperare, aut ei præ-  
 ‘ scribere, viderentur. Quòd non fore dicto au-  
 ‘ dientes milites dicantur, nihil se ea re commo-  
 ‘ veri, et proxima nocte, de quarta vigilia, castra  
 ‘ moturum, ut quàm primùm intelligere posset,  
 ‘ utrùm apud eos officium, an timor valeret Si  
 ‘ præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola  
 ‘ decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret,  
 ‘ sibi que eam prætoriam cohortem futuram.”

#### LXI. *Magna commutatio.*

Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ  
 sunt omnium mentes, summaque cupiditas belli  
 gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio, per  
 tribunos, ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum judi-  
 cium fecisset. Deinde reliquæ legiones egerunt,  
 uti Cæsari satisfacerent; et, itinere exquisito per  
 Divitiacum, quòd ei maximam fidem habebat, de  
 quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo  
 die, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti  
 copias a nostris, millibus passuum quatuor et vi-  
 ginti, abesse.

### LXII. *Ariovisti legatio.*

Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit; "Quod antea de colloquio postulâset, id fieri licere, quoniam propiùs accessisset." Non respuit conditionem Cæsar; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, fore, uti pertinaciâ desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem Cæsar adduceret; uterque cum equitatu veniret; "Alia ratione se non esse venturum."

### LXIII. *Cæsaris consilium.*

Cæsar, quòd neque colloquium tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò milites legionis decimæ imponere; ut præsidium quàm amicissimum haberet. Planicies erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eò ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit; equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt.

### LXIV. *Colloquium.*

Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit.

Cæsar, initio orationis, beneficia commemoravit ; quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu ; quòd munera amplissima missa ; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis officiis, docebat. Docebat etiam, quàm veteres, quàmque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent ; quæ senatus consulta, quàmque honorifica, in eos facta essent ; ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum tenuissent. Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat.

LXV. *Ariovistus loquitur.*

Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris respondit ;  
 ‘ Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed ar-  
 ‘ cessitum a Gallis ; sedes habere ab ipsis conces-  
 ‘ sas ; obsides, ipsorum voluntate, datos ; stipen-  
 ‘ dium capere jure belli ; non se Gallis bellum  
 ‘ intulisse ; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppug-  
 ‘ nandum venisse ; et uno prælio superatas esse.  
 ‘ Si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese  
 ‘ decertare ; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse, de  
 ‘ stipendio recusare, quod, sua voluntate, ad id  
 ‘ tempus pependerit.

LXVI. *Idem.*

‘ Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi præsidio, non  
 ‘ detrimento, esse oportere. Quòd multitudinem  
 ‘ Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id se sui

‘ muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ, causâ facere.  
 ‘ Se priùs in Galliam venisse, quàm Populum Ro-  
 ‘ manum. Nunquam, ante hoc tempus, exercitum  
 ‘ Populi Romani provinciæ fines egressum. Quid  
 ‘ sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret?  
 ‘ Provinciam suam hanc esse, sicut illam nostram.  
 ‘ Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines  
 ‘ impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui  
 ‘ in suo jure se interpellaremus.”

LXVII. *Cæsar respondet.*

Multa ab Cæsare dicta sunt, quare negotio de-  
 sistere non posset; “Neque suam, neque Populi  
 ‘ Romani, consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos  
 ‘ secios desereret; neque se judicare, Galliam  
 ‘ potius esse Ariovisti, quàm Populi Romani. Si  
 ‘ judicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam  
 ‘ debere esse Galliam, quam, bello victam, suis  
 ‘ legibus uti voluisset.” Dum hæc in colloquio  
 geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est, equites Ariovisti  
 propius tumulum accedere, et lapides telaque in  
 nostros conjicere.

LXVIII. *Colloquendi finis.*

Cæsar loquendi finem fecit; se ad suos recepit;  
 imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejice-  
 rent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ  
 prælium fore videbat, tamen committendum non

putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, ab se in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia Ariovistus usus, Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetumque, in nostros, ejus equites fecissent; multo major alacritas, studiumque pugnandi exercitu injectum est.

#### LXIX. *Legationes.*

Biduo post, Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se agere cum eo; uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut ex legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est. Legatum ex suis sese, magno cum periculo, ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, Caium Valerium Procillum, propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus utebatur, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Quos quum in castris conspexisset, conclamavit; "Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causâ?" et in catenas conjecit.

#### LXX. *Prælium expectatur.*

Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit; eo



consilio, uti commeatu, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prælio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prælio quotidie contendit.

#### LXXI. *Idem.*

Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum circiter passus sexcentos, castris idoneum locum delegit; acieque triplici instructa, primam et secundam in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Eò circiter hominum numero sexdecim millia expedita, cum omni equitatu, misit; quæ copiae nostros munitione prohiberent. Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere, jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

#### LXXII. *Pugnatur.*

Proximo die, Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum,

quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit.

### LXXIII. *Germanorum consuetudo.*

Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prælio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam ; Quodd apud Germanos consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ, sortibus et vaticinationibus, declararent, utrùm prælium committi ex usu esset, nec ne ; eas dicere, “ Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prælio contendissent.”

### LXXIV. *Prælium paratur.*

Postridie Cæsar omnes alarios in conspectu hostium, pro castris minoribus, constituit quodd minùs multitudine militum legionariorum, pro hostium numero, valebat. Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariù Germani suas copias eduxerunt ; omnemque aciem rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes milites, passis crinibus, flentes implorabant, ne se Romanis traderent.

### LXXV. *Prælium.*

Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et

quæstorem præfecit, uti testes quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quoddam eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes celeriter procurrerunt, ut spatium pila, in hostes, conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter phalange facta, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies, a sinistro cornu, in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant.

#### LXXVI. *Fuga.*

Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, tertiam aciem subsidio misit. Ita prælium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum, millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repperunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eam profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

LXXVII. *Victoria.*

Duæ Ariovisti uxores in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiae harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, quum in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit. Is, se præsentem, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrùm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reductus est.

LXXVIII. *Hujus belli finis.*

Hoc prælio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt. Ubii magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturiùs paulo, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum præposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam, ad conventus agendos, profectus est.

LXXIX. *De Britannia.*

Cæsar in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno

sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modò insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus, cognovisset; quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam, præter oram maritimam, notum est. Itaque, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

LXXX. *Explorator mittitur.*

Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, Caium Volusenum cum navi longa præmittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primùm revertatur; ipse, cum omnibus copiis, in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transiectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.

LXXXI. *Speculator revertitur.*

Liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in ea sen-

tentia permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his Commium, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eò venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur.

LXXXII. *Morini se excusant.*

Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd, nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidissee arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has occupationes Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit.

LXXXIII. *Cæsar copias distribuit.*

Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existi-

mabat, quidquid præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ, quæ vento tenebantur, quo minùs in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum legatis, in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpicium Rufum cum præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

#### LXXXIV. *Britanniam attingit.*

His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et se sequi, jussit; a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta, cum primis navibus, Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura; adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset.

#### LXXXV. *Naves reliquas expectat.*

Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, in anchoris expectavit. Interim, legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, quæ fieri vellet, ostendit;

monuitque, (ut) ad nutum omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

LXXXVI. *Egredi prohibent Britanni.*

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consueverunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat, ob has causas, summa difficultas, quòd naves, propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant. Militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paullulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent.

LXXXVII. *Romani perterriti sunt.*

Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti præliis consueverant, nitebantur. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior, et motus ad usum expeditior,



paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes submoveri jussit; quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam, et navium figura, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum, permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paullum modo pedem retulerunt.

LXXXVIII. *Aquilifer animum reddit.*

Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, "Desilite," inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero." Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item alii subsecuti hostibus appropinquârunt.

LXXXIX. *Acriter ab utrisque pugnatur.*

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quoddam neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, poterant, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur;

plures paucos circumsistebant; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat.

### XC. *Tandem fugantur Britanni.*

Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longiùs prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere, atque insulam capere, non potuerant. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides daturus, quæque imperâsset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Una cum his Commius venit. Hunc illi, e navi egressum, quum ad eos, oratoris modo, imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant; tum, in petenda pace, ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt.

### XCI. *Obsides a principibus dantur.*

Cæsar, questus, quòd, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquiore locis arces-

sitam, paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undique convenere, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

### XCII. *Tempestas oritur.*

His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartam, quàm est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, magno cum periculo, dejicerentur; quæ, in altum provectæ, continentem petierunt. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum.

### XCIII. *Adversa Romanis eveniunt.*

Ita uno tempore, et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat, et onerarias tempestas adflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent ad navigandum inutiles, magna totius exercitus perturbatio facta est; neque

enim erant naves aliæ, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt; et frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

#### XCIV. *Britannorum et Cæsaris consilia.*

Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae optimum esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, commeatu nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere; quòd, iis superatis, aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transi-turum confidebant. Itaque paullatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere, cœperunt. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum quotidie in castra conferebat; et, quæ gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur; et, quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari posset, effecit.

#### XCV. *Genus pugnae ex Essedis.*

Dum ea geruntur, legione una frumentatum missa, hostes nostros tum dispersos, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant; simul equitatu

atque essedis circumdederant. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ. Primo per omnes partes perequant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum, et strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus præliantur. Aurigæ paullatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

#### XCVI. *Cæsar suos reducit.*

Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano efficiunt, uti, in declivi ac præcipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in iugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere, consueverint. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad committendum prælium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi in castra legiones reduxit.

#### XCVII. *Britanni ad castra veniunt.*

Secutæ sunt, continuos complures dies, tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari

nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt; et, quanta prædæ faciendæ, atque in perpetuum sui liberandi, facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatûs equitatûsque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

### XCVIII. *Vincunt Romani.*

Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsî, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen, nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos [nostri] secuti, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

### XCIX. *Cæsar in continentem redit.*

Eodem die, legati ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci iussit. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paullo post mediam noctem, naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non po-

tuerunt, et paullo infra delatæ sunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt.

### C. *Cæsar in Britanniam redit.*

Labieno in continente, cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus, relicto, Cæsar, cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et, delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstûs commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, a litore discescerant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

### CI. *Frustra resistunt Britanni.*

Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quòd in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat. Noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nos-

tros prohibere cœperunt. Repulsi se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum; nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine facta, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, eos ex silvis expulerunt. \*

## CII. *Cæsaris naves tempestate affliguntur.*

Postridie ejus diei, mane, tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore nocte maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas, atque in litore ejectiones esse; quoddam neque anchoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent.

## CIII. *Cæsaris diligentia.*

Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari jubet; ipse ad naves revertitur; eadem, quæ ex nunciis cognoverat, perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse videntur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet. Etsi res erat



multæ operæ, commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci, et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem intermissis.

CIV. *Dux Britannorum Cassivellaunus.*

Easdem copias, quas anteq̃ præsidio navibus reliquit; ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Ed̃ quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant; summa imperii bellicque administrandi communi consilio, permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant. Sed, nostro adventu permoti, Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

CV. *Britanniæ incolæ.*

Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa, memoria proditum dicunt. Maritima pars ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causa, ex Belgis transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus ed̃ pervenerunt, et, bello illato, ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Homi-

num est infinita multitudo, creberrimaque ædificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

CVI. *Quarum rerum Britannis esset copia.*

Utuntur aut ære, aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem, et gallinam, et anserem gustare, fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora, quàm in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

CVII. *Britanniæ figura et situs.*

Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam, atque occidentem solem; qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quàm Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam.

CVIII. *Mona aliæque insulæ.*

In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percuntationibus reperiēbamus nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quam in continente, noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium. Tertium est contra Septemtriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat. Huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse, existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

CIX. *Britannorum mores.*

Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt; sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem; atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa, præter caput, et labrum superius.

CX. *Acriter pugnatur.*

Equites hostium essedariiue acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt; tamen, ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, nostris occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt; impetuque in eos facto, acriter pugnaverunt. Duabus missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime proruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Pluribus submissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

CXI. *Genus pugnae.*

Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum sub oculis omnium dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quodd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quodd illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paullum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari prælio contenderent. Equestris autem prælii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus idem periculum inferebat

Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed magnis intervallis præliarentur, integrique defatigatis succederent.

CXII. *Britanni vincuntur.*

Postero die in collibus constiterunt, et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar, pabulandi causa, tres legiones, atque omnem equitatum misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi. aut ex essedis desiliendi, facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

CXIII. *Apud Tamesin resistitur.*

Cæsar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, animadvertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Ea celeritate, at-

que eo impetu, milites ieruat, quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum sustinere non possent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

CXIV. *Cassivellaunus strenue agit.*

Cassivellaunus, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et, quum equitatus noster liberius, prædandi vastandique causa, se in agros effunderet, essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et, magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum, cum iis conflagabat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis, incendiisque faciendis, hostibus noceretur.

CXV. *Trinobantes se submitunt.*

Interim Trinobantes legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Cognoscit, non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt. Eò proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc

duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, sese alia ex parte oppidi ejece-  
rant. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus ;  
multique in fuga sunt comprehensi, atque interfecti.

**CXVI.** *Cassivellaunus de deditione agit.*

Dum hæc geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvise adorian-  
tur, atque oppugnent. Li quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reducerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prælio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit.

**CXVII.** *Cæsar suos reportare instituit.*

Cæsar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti, propter repentinos Galliæ motus, agere, obsides imperat ; et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quodd et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et non-nullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus com-  
meatibus exercitum reportare instituit.

## VOCABULARY.

---

The gender of nouns is marked by *m.* for masculine, *f.* for feminine, *n.* for neuter, and *com. gen.* for common gender, when it is not in accordance with the following rules :

### *I. From the Termination.*

I.—To the masculine belong *ER, OR* ;—*OS, O* ; *AX, EX*, polysyllables ;—and *US* of the second and fourth declensions.

II.—To the feminine belong *A, AS, AUS* ;—*DO, GO, IO* ;—*ES, IS, X* ; *s* after a consonant ; and *US* of the third, keeping *U* through the cases.

III.—To the neuter belong *E, AR, UR* ;—*U, UM, MEN* ;—*C, T, L* ;—*MA, US* of the third ; and all indeclinable substantives.



## II. *From the Signification.*

Nouns denoting persons are masculine or feminine according to the sex. *Note.* Names of nations or tribes, though they include men, women, and children, are masculine, because, in speaking of them, our reference is to the men chiefly.

### *Abbreviations.*

Adj. adjective.	Irr. irregular.
Pron. pronoun.	Trans. transitive.
Part. participle.	Intrans. intransitive.
Prep. preposition.	Freq. frequentative.
Adv. adverb.	Dep. deponent.
Conj. conjunction.	Obs. obsolete.
Der. derive.	— observe.
Dist. distinguish.	Gr. Greek.

N.B. Verbs are to be understood as TRANSITIVE,—a vowel before two consonants as long,—and a vowel before another vowel as short,—when not otherwise marked.

### I.

Gallia, iæ, *Gaul.* See *Geographical outline.*

Omnis, is, e, adj. *all, every one.*

Divīdo, īsi, īsum, ěre, *to divide.*

n, prep. *in, into, against.*

Pars, rtis, *a part.*

Tres, res, ria, numeral adj. *three.*

ūnus, a, um, num. adj. *one*, G. ius, D. i.

Cōlo, cōlui, cultum, ěre, (*to bestow pains or labour upon*) *to cultivate; to regard, to worship.* Distinguish, cōlo, āvi, ātum, āre *to strain through a*

*cloth or sieve.* Derive, cultus, ūs, *care, culture, refinement; worship.* Cultūra, æ, *tillage.* Compounded with ager, gri, *a field, agricultura, æ, husbandry; agricōla, æ, a husbandman.*

Incōlo, cōlui, cultum, ěre, (in prep. and cōlo, *to cultivate, or worship, in a place,*) trans. *to inhabit; intrans. to dwell.* Distinguish incultus, a, um, (in negative, *for ne, not,*) adj. *uncultivated, rude.*

Belgæ, ārum, *the Belgæ, or Belgians; see Geographical outline, xliii.*

ālius, a, ūd, adj. *another; one, of more than two.*

G. ālius, for alius, D. alii. Alius—alius, *one—another.* Distinguish alter, ěra, ěrum, *the other; one of two.*

Aquītāni, ōrum, *the Aquitani, or Aquitanians; see Geographical outline, xliii.*

Tertius, a, um, ordinal num. adj. (tres,) *third.*

Celtæ, ārum, *the Celtæ, or Celts; see Geog. outline.*

Qui, quæ, quod, relative pron. (of any person,) *who, which, that.* Distinguish quis, quæ, quod, *or quid, interrogative pron. (of the third person.) who? which? what?*

Lingua, æ, *tongue, speech.* Derive *language,* (lingua agere?)

Noster, tra, trum, possessive adj. (nostri, *of or belonging to us,*) *our, ours.* Observe, possessive adjectives are formed from the genitive or possessive case; *mei, meus; tui, tuus; sui, suus; vestri, vester; &c.*

Galli, ōrum, *the inhabitants of Gaul, the Gauls*, either in its wider or more limited sense, as shown by the passage.

Pello, āvi, ātum, āre, (not used in its simple form,) *to speak or call.*

Appello, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, pello,) *to speak to ; to appeal to ; to name or call.* [Other compounds, compello, āvi, ātum, āre, *to speak together ; to address ; to accuse.* Interpello, &c. *to speak between, to interrupt.* Distinguish pello, pēpūli, pulsum, pellēre, *to drive ; to beat ;* and its compounds, as, appello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, *to drive, bring, or turn to ;* compello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, *to drive together ; to force.*]

## II.

Hīc, hēc, hōc, demonstrative pron. *this.*

[Sto, stēti, (stātum, *found only in compounds*), āre, intrans. *to stand.*

Sisto, stīti, stātum, ěre, trans. *to make to stand, to set ;* intrans. *to stand still, to halt.*]

Stātuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (stātum,) *to set up.*

Instītuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (in, prep. and statuo, *to set or place into or upon ;*) *to institute, appoint, or establish.*

Instītūtum, i, (institutus, part. *a thing established*), *a custom, or fashion ; a rule.*

Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (*to take piece by piece*), *to choose : to gather ; to read.*

**Lex, ēgis, (lēgo, a thing to be read,\*) a written law, common or civil law ; a statute.** [Der. lēgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make lawful, to ordain, to send with authority, to send as ambassador, to appoint as lieutenant ; to leave as a legacy ; lēgātus, i, one sent with authority, as ambassador or lieutenant ; lēgātum, i, a legacy.*] Disting. **jus. jūris, right, justice ; the principle of law, chap. viii.**

**Inter, prep. between, among, in the midst of; during.**

**Sui, reflex pron.** (See Rud. It represents the actor or subject as the object of his own act, or as affected by it ; hence it has no nominative.) **Gen. of himself, herself, itself ; pl. of themselves.**  
**D. to or for himself, &c.**

**Dī, or dis, (Gr. dia, through, division, separation.) inseparable prep. asunder. Derive duo, two.**

**Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, irr. to bear or carry ; to bring ; see Rud.**

**Diffēro, distūli, dīlātum, differre, (dis, and fero,) trans. to carry or put-apart, or asunder ; intrans. to differ.**

**ā, āb, abs, prep. (a before a consonant, ab before a vowel or consonant, and abs chiefly before t, or q,) from ; from—as a cause, i. e. by.**

**Gārumna, æ, m. or f. the Garumna, or Garonne ; see Geographical outline, xxx.**

**Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ěre, intrans. to flow, as a liquid.**  
**Derive fluctus, ūs, a wave, from the old supine fluctum.**

\* See Preface. page x.

Flūmen, mīnis, (*for fluimen, fluo, that which flows, a flowing,*) *a river, a stream.* Also flūvius, ii, *a river.*

Matrōna, æ, *the Matrona, or Marne; see Geographical outline, xxviii.*

Sēquana or Sēquāna, æ, *the Sequana, or Seine; see Geographical outline, xxvii.*

### III.

Fortis, is, e, (fero,) adj. *able to bear, strong, brave.*

Der. fortītūdo, dīnis, abstract, *ability to bear, intrepidity.* Adv. fortīter, *bravely.*

Sum, fui, esse, intrans. irr. (see Rud.) *to be.*

Proptērea, (propter ea, *on account of these things,*) adv. *for this reason, therefore.*

Quōd, (neut. of qui,) adv. *that; because.* Propterea quōd, *for this reason, that, or because.*

[Prōpis, is, e, old adj. *near; whence the adv. prope, near, comp. propius, superl. (propissime, propsime,) proxime. Hence also]*

Prōpior, comp. *nearer, sup. proximus, nearest, next.* Germāni, orum, (*weir-men, war men,*) *Germans, a name given by the Romans to those living beyond the Rhine, but at length confined to the inhabitants of the country still called Germany, Germania.*

Trans, prep. *across, on the other side of.*

Rhēnus, i, *the Rhine; see Geographical outline, xxv.*

Cum, (con in composition,) prep. *with, along with.*

Tēneo, nui, ntum, ēre, intrans. *to be*; trans. *to hold*. (tīneo, in comp.) *as, con-, together, de-, down, per-, through, re-, back*.

Contīnenter, (contineo, *to hold together*,) adv. *without break or stop, continuously, continually*.

Bellum, i, (duellum, duo,) *a contest between two, war*.

Gěro, essi, estum, ěre, *to bear or carry, to carry on*.

## IV.

Helvētīi, (*Greek* Helvētīi,) ōrum, *the Helvetii, or Helvetians*; see *Geog. outline*, xliii. Der. Helvetius, a, ūm, adj. *Helvetian*.

Quě, conj. *and*.

Quōque, (as if quěque ?) adv. *also*.

Līquo, īqui, —, ěre, *to leave*.

Rě, (used only in composition,) inseparable particle, *again, back*.

Rělinquo, īqui, ictum, ěre, (re, linquo,) *to leave behind, to leave*.

Rěliquus, a, um, (relinquo, old form relīquo ?) adj. *left behind, the rest of*.

Yīr, īri, *a man*, i. e. *not a woman, or a boy, but a MAN, in the strictest sense*.

Virtūs, ūtis, (vir,) *manliness*; *anything becoming a MAN*; *any good property*; *courage*; *virtue*.

Præ, prep. *before*, — *in position*, whether in motion or in rest; *before, in comparison*.

Cēdo, essi, csum, ěre, intrans. *to give place, to retire*; *to go*; rarely trans. *to give up*. Dist cēdo, defect. *give*; *tell*.

Præcēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (præ, cedo,) *to go before, to excel or surpass.*

Fĕrè, or fermè, adv. *almost.*

Quōt, num. adj. indecl. *how many.*

Quōtus, a, um, adj. *what (one) in numerical order.*

Dies, iĕi, m. or f. in the sing.; m. in the pl. *a day.*

Quōtīdie, (quotus, dies,) adv. *as often as the day, daily.*

Quōtīdiānus, a, um, (quotidie,) adj. *daily.*

Prælium, ii, *a battle, a general engagement.*

Tendo, tētendi, tensum or tentum, tendĕre, *to stretch, to strain.*

Contendo, ndi, nsum, or ntum, ěre, (con, tendo, *to strive or struggle with,*) trans. *to strain, to exert;* intrans. *to make an effort, to endeavour; to hasten*

## V.

Celtīcus, a, um, (Celtæ,) adj. *of or belonging to the Celtæ.*

Eo, īvi, Itum, ĩre, irr. intrans. *to go.*

Ineo, īvi, or ii, Itum, ĩre, (in, eo,) irr. *to go into, to enter upon, to begin.*

Inĭtium, ii, (ineo, *an entrance,*) *a beginning.*

Cāpio, cēpi, captum, ěre, (cĭpio, in comp.) *to take.*

Rhōdānus, i, *the Rhone. See Geographical outline.*

Contĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, ěre, (con, teneo,) *to hold together, to bound; to confine, or restrain.*

ōceānus, i, *the main sea, the ocean.*

Finis, is, m. or f. *end, conclusion.* Fines, pl. *the*

*limits, borders, or frontier of a country ; the country itself, (which these limits include,) and, in these senses, it is masculine.*

*ad, prep. to, toward ; near,—in the direction of.*

*Tango, tētiġi, tactum, ěre, (obsol. tāgo,) to touch.*

*Attingo, tiġi, tactum, ěre, (ad, tango,) to touch at or upon ; to reach or extend to.*

*Et, conj. and, also ; et —, et —, both —, and —.*

*[Jam, (is ?) adv. now, already.]*

*Etiam, (et, jam, and now,) conj. adv. also, likewise.*

*Vergo, (versi,) —, ěre, trans. to bend towards ; intrans. to lie, incline, or look towards, with ad or in.*

*Tĕro, trīvi, trītum, ěre, to rub or wear down ; to break, to waste.*

*Trio, ōnis, (tero ?) m. an ox used in ploughing, &c.*

*Septem, num. adj. indecl. seven.*

*Septemtriōnes, um, m. seven plough oxen, the seven stars, the bear ; the north. It is used also in the singular.*

## VI.

*Belġicus, a, um, (Belgæ,) adj. of or belonging to the Belgæ, or Belgium.*

*Ex, prep. out, out of.*

*Exter, or extĕrus, a, um, (ex,) outward. Superl. extrĕmus or extĭmus, utmost ; extreme. Derive extra. prep. without.*

*ōrior, ortus, ōriri, (of the third conjugation, except the infinitive, and orirer formed from it ; as*



*orēris, oritur, &c.* but rarely *orērer* ; Fut. part. *oriturus* ;) intrans. *to arise, or spring up.*

*Pēr*, prep. *through, by means of ; along.* In comp. *through, thoroughly.*

*Pertīneo, tīnui, —, ēre*, (per, teneo,) intrans. *to hold through ; to extend ; to belong.*

*Infērus, a, um, adj.* *low ; below*, superlative, *infīmus* or *īmus*.

*Spēcio, spexi, spectrum, ēre*, not used in the simple form, (*spīcio* in compounds,) *to see, to look at.*

*Specto, tāvi, tātum, tāre*, (frequentative of *specio*, *to look at often, or with attention,*) *to look upon, behold, or examine ; to look towards* (with *ad*).

*Sōl, ōlis, m.* *the sun.* *Oriens (sol), the rising sun, the east.*

## VII.

*Aquītānia, æ, Aquitania ; see Geographical outline.*

*Mons, ntis, m.* *a mountain.*

*Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj.* *Pyrenean ;* (said to be derived from the name of a princess, *Pyrēne*, who took refuge, and was buried on one of the mountains now so called ; or from a Greek word, signifying *fire*, referring to the story of a great conflagration.)

*Is, eā, id, adj. pron.* *this or that ; he, she, or it.* It refers to an object, without regard (like *hic* and *ille*,) to order or comparative distance

*Hispania. æ. Spain.*

**Cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre, (cādo, in compounds,) intrans. to fall.** Distinguish **cādo, (cīdo, in comp.) cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre, to strike, beat, or kill.**

**Occīdo, cīdi, cāsum, ěre, (ob, cādo, to fall against, or before one,) intrans. to fall ; to go down ; to die or perish.** Dist. **occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, ěre, (ob, cādo,) to beat or cut down, to kill.**

**Occāsus, ūs, (occīdo,) a fall, downfall, or ruin ; the going down of the sun, the west.**

## VIII.

**Orgētōrix, Igis, Orgetōrix, a powerful and ambitious chief among the Helvetii.**

**Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, ěre, to know ; to become acquainted with.**

**Nōbīlis, is, e, (nosco,) adj. that may be known ; distinguished, noble.**

**Nōbīlitas, ātia, (nōbīlis,) nobleness ; the nobility.**

**Dīvēs, adj. rich.** Gen. **dīvītis ; compare, divitior, divitissimus ; another form,—**

**Dis, dis, dite, Gen. dītis, comp. dītior, dītissimus.**

[**Jūbeo, ussi, ussum, ěre, to bid or desire ; to order.**]

[**Jūs, ūris, (said to be from jubeo,) right, justice, law ; equity, or the principle of law.** Dist. another word of the same form, **jūs, jūris, broth, soup, from which derive juice.**]

**Jūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (jus,) intrans. to swear.**

**Conjūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, juro,) intrans. to swear together ; to conspire.**

Conjūrātio, ōnis, (conjuro,) *a swearing together, a conspiracy.*

Fācio, fēcī, factum, ěre, *to make, or form ; to do.*

Cīvīs, is, com. gen. *a citizen.*

Cīvitas, ātis, *citizenship ; a city, a state ; the rights of citizenship.*

Suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, ěre, *to advise, or recommend.*

Persuādeo, āsi, āsum, ěre, (per, suadeo,) *to advise thoroughly, or persuade ; to convince.* Observe, the Romans said, suadere rem homini, *to recommend a thing to a person ; we say, to persuade a person to a thing.*

ūt, ūti, conj. *that, in order that, (so) that ; adv. how, as ; as soon as.*

Dē, prep. *from, down from, out from ; of or concerning ; down in comp.*

Suus, a, um, (sui,) poss. adj. *belonging to the agent ; his own, her own, its own ; — their own.*

Cōpia, æ, *plenty, store, number ; hence, power, force, or, pl. forces (of men.)*

Exeo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, (ex, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go out, to go out of.*

## IX.

Fācilis, is, e, (facio,) adj. *what may be done ; easy.*

Comp. *facilior, facillimus.*

Fācile, (for faciliter,) adv. *easily, comp. faciliu, facillime.*

Undique, adv. *from all quarters, on every side*

**Lōcus**, i, *place, situation, position*. Plur. generally *loca*, n. except to signify *places* or *passages* in a book, or *heads of discourse*, when *loci* is used.

**Nascor**, nātus, nasci, (*for gnascor*), dep. intrans. *to be born, to arise*. Fut. part. nascītūrus. Der. nātus or gnatus, *a male born, a son*; nata or gnata, *a female born, a daughter*.

**Nātūra**, æ, (*nascor*), *that which one has by birth or origin*; *the fixed qualities of a thing, nature*.

**Lātus**, a, um, adj. *broad*. Der. lātītūdo, dīnis, *breadth*. Dist. lātus, tēris, *the side*.

**Atque**, (ac and que ?) conj. *and*; *and also*.

**ālo**, ālui, ālītum contr. altum, ēre, *to maintain or increase by feeding, to nourish, rear, or bring up, to feed*. Der. ālimentum, ti, *that with which one is nourished, food*.

**Altus**, a, um, (*alo, raised or reared up* ?) adj. *high*; *deep*, i.e. *high from the bottom*. Dist. altus, part. fed, *nourished*.

**āger**, gri, *a field, land, estate, territory*. Dist. terra, æ, *the earth*, as opposed to the sea; and solum, li, *the ground or bottom, that on which anything rests, the sole*; *the soil for cultivation*.

**Alter**, ēra, ērum, adj. *one of two*; **THE** one. Alter —, alter —; *the one —, the other —*; *the second (properly of two)*, Gen. altērius, Dat. altēri. Dist. alius, *one (of more than two)*, **AN** other.

**Jūra**, æ, m. *Mount Jura*; see *Geographical outline*, xxvii.

- Sēquāni, or Sēquāni, ōrum, *the Sequani, or Sequans.* *G. outline, xxxvi.* Adj. Sēquānus or Sēquānicus, a, um, *of or belonging to the Sequani.*
- Lācus, ūs, *a lake, a sheet of water, that is larger than a pond, and does not dry up.*
- Lēmānus, i, *the lake of Geneva.* *Geo. outline xxiv.*
- [Vincio, vinxi, vinctum, ire, *to bind.* Der. vincūlum, li, *a bond, a chain.* Dist.—
- Vinco, vici, victum, ěre, *to defeat in battle, to conquer.* Der. victor, ōris, *a conqueror, and its abstract, victōria, æ, victory.]*
- Prō, (prō in some compounds,) prep. *before, in front of, in defence of; instead of, for, in exchange for; in comparison with, in proportion to, according to; on account of.*
- Prōvincia, æ, (pro, vinco, or vincio,) *territory held as conquered, or bound, a dependent state, a province.*

## X.

- Prōficiscor, prōfectus, prōficisci, (pro and faciscor, inceptive of facio, *to begin to make forward,*) *to advance, to march, to go.* Der. profectio, ōnis, *a setting out, a departure, a march.*
- Firmus, a, um, adj. *firm.*
- Firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make firm, to strengthen.*
- Confirmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, firmo,) *to make firm together, to strengthen, to make sure, to confirm.*
- Rēs, rei, *a thing, a circumstance.* Observe, the

Romans used *res* very extensively, and where we represent it by words expressing the *particular thing* that is meant; as, *state, estate, power, business, battle, &c.* and particularly with adjectives, as, *res-publica, the government, res divina, a sacrifice, res militaris, the art of war, &c.*

*Dūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, to lead, to draw; to infer or think.*

*Addūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (ad, duco,) to lead to, to lead on or forward, to induce.*

*Constituo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (con, stāto,) to set together, to cause to halt; to appoint, to determine or resolve.*

*Pāro, āvi, ātum, āre, to get, obtain, or procure; to prepare, or make ready.*

*Compāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, paro,) to get (things) together, either, so as to prepare, or make ready, or, so as to observe likeness or difference, i. e. to compare.*

[*Jungo, nxi, nctum, ěre, to join.*

*Jūgum, i. (jūngo, for jūgo,) a joining, a cross bar joining one thing to another; a yoke, joining two animals, to draw a plough or carriage; the ridge joining two high parts of a mountain; a spear laid transversely on two others stuck uprightly in the ground to make a vanquished army pass through, as a mark of subjection, was also called "jugum," the yoke.*

Jūvo, ūvi, ūtum, āre, *to help, aid, or assist; to gratify, or please.* Fut. part. jūvāturus.]

Jūmentum, i, *a beast of burden, or draught*, derived either from jūgum, as if jūgūmentum, because the animal so used had been brought under the yoke, or from jūvo, as if jūvāmentum, because it was taken to aid the efforts of man.

Carrus, i, or um, i, *a cart, or wagon.* (Cæsar appears to have adopted this word from the German and English *car*.)

Quām, (quis,) adv. *how, how much; (so) as.* Observe the use of it with a superlative; as, quam proximus, *how far (it may be) the nearest*, i. e. *as near as possible*; quam optimus, *how far (it may be) the best*, i. e. *as good as possible.* Conj. *than.*

Māgis, (obs. adj. māgis, is, e, comp. māgior, mājor, sup. māgissimus, magsimus, maximus,) adv. *more, maxime, most.*

Maxīmus, a, um, (magis,) adj. sup. *greatest, most.*  
Nūmērus, i, *number.*

[ĕmo, ĕmi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (īmo in comp. except coemo, demo, promo, and sumo,) *to take—at a value, to buy.*]

Coĕmo, ĕmi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (con, emo,) *to buy together, or in quantity; to buy up.* [Observe that adīmo, *to take away*, is not compounded with *ad*, but with *a*, the *d* being inserted between the two vowels, as in *redīmo*, for *reīmo*,

*to buy back, redeem, or ransom, and prodes for proes, &c.* Except *coemo* and *redimo*, the compounds of *emo* do not signify that price or value is given; as *ex-*, *to take out*, *inter-*, and *per-*, *to kill or destroy*, *dir-* for *dis-*, *to take asunder*. *Dēmo* for *deēmo*, *to take from*, *prōmo*, for *proēmo*, *to take or bring forth*, and *sumo* for *sūbēmo*, *to take (under the hand ?) for use*, have *mpsī* in the Perf.]

*Sēro*, *sēvi*, *sātum*, (*sītum* in. comp.) *ēre*, *to sow or plant*. *Sātus*, *male offspring, a son*; *sāta*, *female offspring, a daughter*. Der. *sēmen*, *inis*, (as if *sērīmen*,) *seed*. Dist. *sēro*, *sērui* in comp. *sertum*, *ēre*, *to tie, knit, or join*.

*Sēmentis*, *is*, (for *sērīmentis*, *sero*,) *a sowing, seed sown, seed-time*.

*āmo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to love*.

*āmicus*, *a*, *um*, (*amo*,) adj. *friendly*. *Amicus*, *i*, *a friend*; *amica*, *æ*, *a female friend*.

*āmīcītia*, *æ*, (abstract of *amicus*,) *friendliness, friendship, alliance*.

*ānus*, *i*, or *annus*, *i*, *a circle, a ring; a round hole*. Der. *ānūlus*, *i*, or *annūlus*, *i*, *a finger-ring*, (on which the signet was carried.) Dist. *ānus*, *ūs*, (also *uis* in the gen.) *an old woman, an old wife*.

*Annus*, *i*, *the circuit of the year; a year*.

[With us the word *annus*, to signify *a ring*, and also *a year*, would seem to arise from an idea of



the earth's orbit round the sun, but the Romans may have seen in it nothing more than the return of the seasons in regular rotation.]

## XI.

[Sălio, lui *or* lii *for* livi, ltum, ire, (silio and sultum, *in comp.*) intrans. *to leap, to spring*; sometimes trans. *to leap upon*. Der. salto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. intrans. *to spring often, to dance*.

Consūlo, lui, ltum, ěre, (said to be from con and salio, *to leap, or go together, as holding one opinion, or from the obsol. conso, connected with censeo,*) with an acc. *to consult, for opinion or advice*; with a dat. *to consult, for the good of.*]

Consīlium, i, (consulo,) *joint opinion, counsel, contrivance, plan*.

Conficio, fēcī, fectum, ěre, (con, facio, *to do or make together,*) *to collect, to finish; to consume, to kill*.

Dēlīgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (de, lego,) *to select, or choose from*. Der. dēlectus, ūs, *a choosing from, a levy of soldiers*. Dist. dēlīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, and līgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bind,*) *to bind down, to fasten*.

Lēgātio, ōnis, (lēgo, *the sending of one with authority,*) *an embassy, a lieutenancy*.

Sub, prep. *under*.

Suscīpio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (sub, capio, *to take, being under,*) *to hold up or sustain; to undertake*.

Iter, itīnēris, n. (for itīner, from eo, itum, *a going along*,) *a journey; a road*. Der. itēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (to make a road of by continuing to go over,) *to repeat*.

Castīcus, i, *Casticus, a Sequan chief*.

Rēgo, rexi, rectum, ěre, *to make or keep straight, to direct, to govern*. Der. rex, rēgis, *a king*.

Regnum, i, (rex,) *regal power, a kingdom*. Der. regno, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to be king, to reign*.

Ob, prep. *before, in front of; for, on account of*. In comp. generally, *in front of, in the way of, against*.

Occūpo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, capio, *to take in opposition to another*,) *to seize upon, to occupy; to anticipate*. Der. occupātio, ōnis, *violent seizure; occupation, employment*.

Pāter, tris, *a father; in the plur. fathers, = senators*. Der. paternus, a, um, and patrius, a, um, adj. *belonging to a father, paternal*.

Patria, æ, (patria terra,) *fatherland, native country*.

Ante, prep. *in front of, before — in place or time*.

Hābeo, ui, itum, ěre, *to have, to hold, to reckon*.

Idem, eādem, ĩdem, (is, dem,) *the same*.

Item, (idem,) adv. *also, in like manner*.

Quē, enclitic conj. *and*. When it couples two words, it is affixed to the latter of them; and, when it couples two clauses, it is affixed generally to the first word of the latter clause.

Dumnōrix, Igis, *Dumnorix*, an *Æduan* chief.

Æduus, a, um, adj. *Æduan*; subs. *an Æduan*.

Maxīme, (maximus,) adv. superl. *very greatly, most of all*.

Plebs, plēbis, *the common people*. Also plēbes, is, and plēbes, ei.

[Accīpio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (ad, capio,) *to take to, to receive*. Dist. recipio, *to take back*.]

Acceptus, a, um, (accipio,) part. *received*; adj. *acceptable, agreeable*.

Cōnor, ātus, āri, dep. *to try, to attempt*. Der. con-ātus, ūs, *an attempt*.

Jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, (jus, jūro,) *an oath*.

Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, *to give*. The compounds, circumdo, *to put round*, pessundo, *to send to the bottom, to destroy*, sātisdo, *to give surety*, sūperdo, *to lay upon*, vēnundo, *to give for sale*, are conjugated like the simple verb; the rest take the form do, dīdi, dītum, dēre, of the 3d conjugation; as, addo, *to add*.

Tōtus, a, um, adj. *all, whole*. G. ius, D. i.

[Pōs, adj. *able, powerful*, found only in composition, = pōtis, is, e; comp. potior, pctissimus.]

Pōtior, itus, īri, (potis, *to be powerful*,) dep. *to become master of*.

### *Pres. Ind.*

Pōtior, -īris,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-itur,} \\ \text{-itur,} \end{array} \right.$  -īmur, -īmini, -iuntur.

*Imp. Sub.*

Pōtīrer, { -īreris, -īretur, -īremur, -īremini, -īrentur,  
 -ēreris, -ēretur, -ēremur, -ērentur.

*Part.*      *Fut.* Potīturus.      *Per.* Potītus.

Poosum, pōtui, posse, (pōs, pōtis, sum,) irr. intrans.  
*to be able.*

Spēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to expect what is good or  
 pleasing, to hope.* Der. spes, ei, contracted for  
 speres, *expectation of good, hope.*

## XII.

Pœna, æ, *satisfaction.* Phrase, dare pœnas, *to  
 give satisfaction for offence, i. e. to be punished.*

[Rāpio, pui, ptum, ěre, *to snatch, to carry off by  
 force.* Der. rapax, ācis, adj. *rapacious*; rapīna,  
 æ, *plunder*; rapīdus, a, um, adj. *swift.*]

ĕrīpio, pui, eptum, ěre, (e, rapio,) *to snatch away  
 from, to rescue.*

Nuncio, or nuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring news,  
 to report.* Der. nuncius, or nuntius, i, *a mes-  
 senger*; nuncium, or nuntium, i, *a message.*

ēnuncio, or ēnuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (e, nuncio,) *to  
 report distinctly, to declare.*

Vincŭlum. See chap. ix.

Causa, æ, *a cause, reason.*

Dico, dixi, dictum, ěre, *to say or tell, to relate, to  
 appoint.* Phrase, dicere causam, *to plead a cause.*  
 Der. dictum, i, *a thing said, a word, a precept.*

or *command*. Dist. *dīco*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*. *to declare ; to dedicate*.

[*āgo*, *ēgi*, *actum*, *ēre*, *to do, to drive*. *Circumago*, *to drive round, to surround*, *perago*, *to drive through, to finish, to spend*, and *satago*, *to do enough, to be busy*, are conjugated like the simple verb, except that *satago* wants the supine. In the other compounds it becomes *īgo*, as *adīgo*, *egi*, *actum*, *ēre*, *to drive to*. *Prodigo*, *to spend lavishly ;* and *dēgo*, (*deāgo*), *to dwell*, want the sup. ; *ambigo*, *to doubt ; to dispute*, wants both perf. and sup.]

*Cōgo*, *coēgi*, *coactum*, *ēre*, (*con, ago*), *to drive together, to compel*.

[*Damnum*, *i*, *loss, damage, a fine*.]

*Damno*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*damnum*), *to condemn, to fine*.

*Sēquor*, *sēquūtus* or *sēcūtus*, *sēqui*, dep. *to come after, to follow ; to pursue*. Der. *sēcundus*, *a, um*, adj. *following after, second ; prosperous*.

[*ōpus*, *ēris*, *work, labour, toil, difficulty*. It is used undeclined, in certain phrases, to signify *need, necessity*, or (adj.) *necessary ; see Rules of Syntax*.]

*Oportet*, *uit*, *ēre*, (*ōpus*), impers. *it is necessary, it behoves*.

*Ignis*, *is*, m. *fire*.

*Crēmo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to burn to ashes*.

Dies, iēi, (*with the poets sometimes diē*) m. or f. in the sing., m. in the plur., *a day*.

[Jūdīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (jus, dīco,) *to declare justice, to judge ; to think*.

Jūdex, īcis, com. gen. *a judge*.]

Jūdīcium, i, (judico,) *the declaring of justice, judgment ; trial*.

[Fāmūlus, i, and fāmūla, æ, *a slave, a servant*.]

Fāmīlia, æ, (famulus,) *the whole body of slaves belonging to one master ; a household, a family*.

Cliens, entis, com. gen. *a client, a dependent*.

[Æs, æris, n. *copper, brass, bronze ; money*.

Ærātus, a, um, (æs,) *covered with brass*.]

Obærātus, a, um, (ob, æratus,) *under obligation for money, in debt ; subs. a debtor*.

Condūco, duxi, ductum, ěre, (con, duco,) *to lead together, to collect ; to hire*.

Pĕr. *See chap. vi.*

### XIII.

Mōrior, mortuus, mōri *or* morīri, dep. intrans. *to die*. Fut. part. mōrīturus. [Besides the inf. *morīri*, *morīmur* also occurs in very old Latin ; but the verb is otherwise of the third conj.]

Quum *or* cum, (cum, prep. indicating the contemporaneity of one event with another,) conj. *when, since, seeing that, although*.

Ob. *See chap. xi.*

[Cio, cīvi, cītum, ĩre, and

Cieo, —, cītum, ēre, (civi in comp.) *to stir up, to rouse ; to cite or summon.* Of the compounds, those with *con*, *in*, and *per* are, with the best writers, of the 2d conj. ; that with *ad* of the 4th ; and that with *ex* of either.

Cīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (cieo,) *to stir up often, to excite, to summon.*]

Incīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, cito,) *to stir up violently, to incite or spur on, to provoke.*

Arma, ōrum, pl. *arms, armour.* Dist. armus, i, *the shoulder.* Der. armo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to arm.*

Jus, juris, *right, justice, law.* See chap. viii.

Exsēquor, sēquūtus or sēcūtus, sēqui, (ex, sequor,) *dep. to follow out, to pursue, to prosecute, to finish.*

Post, prep. *after, behind.*

Mors, rtis, (moriōr,) *death.* Der. mortālis, is, e, *adj. mortal.* Dist. nex, ěcis, *violent death ;* and fātum, i, *fate, natural death.*

[Nē, adv. *not ;* conj. *that — not, lest.* It is used as an enclitic, with the quantity shortened, *nē*, in asking a question, as *audisne*, dost thou hear ?

Hīlum, i, *the small black spot of a bean or pea ; a thing of no value.*]

Nihīlum, i, (ne, hīlum, ī becoming I,) *nothing.* Contracted and abbreviated forms are *nīlum*, *nihil*, and *nīl*.

Mīnor, or, us, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of parvus, a. um, *little*,) *less, inferior.*

**Minus** adv. (comp. of parum, *little*,) *less*.

**Nihilōminus**, adv. (nihilum, minus, *less by nothing*,) *nevertheless*.

**ŭbi**, adv. *where, in what place ; when, at what time*.

**Pāro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to get, to obtain ; to make ready*. See chap. x.

[**Bito** or **bēto**, ěre, *to go, to walk ;* occurring only in the oldest writers.

**Arbīter**, tri, (ad, bīto ? ī becoming ī, *one who goes to*,) *an eye or ear-witness ; an umpire, a judge.*]

**Arbītror**, ātus, āri, (arbiter,) dep. *to decide or judge between, from eye or ear evidence to observe narrowly ; to be of opinion, or think*.

**Oppīdum**, ī, *a walled town*. Dist. oppīdo, adv. *very much*.

**Vīcus**, ī, *a street, a line of houses, a village*.

[**Prīvus**, a, um, *single ; particular ; one's own*.

**Prīvo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (privus, *to render single, or apart from something*,) *to deprive of.*]

**Privātus**, a, um, adj. (privo, *separated*,) *one's own, private*.

[**Ædes**, īs, and **ædis**, īs, *an apartment, a temple ;* pl. *a house*. as consisting of several apartments.

**Ædīfīco**, āvi, ātum, āre, (ædes, facio,) *to build.*]

**Ædīfīcium**, ī, (ædīfīco,) *a building, a house*.

[**Candeo**, ūi, ěre, intrans. *to be white, to shine ; to be white with heat, to glow, to burn*. There ap-



pears to have been a form *cando*, *ěre*, whence the compounds in *cendo* are derived.]  
*Incendo*, di, nsum, *ěre*, (in, *cando*,) *to set on fire, to burn ; to excite.* Der. *incendium*, i, *a conflagration.*

## XIV.

*Duo*, æ, o, num. adj. *two.*

*Mensis*, is, m, *a month.*

*Mōlo*, ui, itum, *ěre*, *to grind.* Der. *mōla*, æ, *a mill-stone, a mill.* Dist. *mōla*, æ, *meal and salt*, sprinkled on the head of the victim in sacrifice.

*Cībus*, i, *food.*

*Cībārius*, a, um, (*cibus*,) adj. *belonging to food ;* pl. neut. subs. *cibāria*, orum, *corn, food.*

*Quis*, quæ, quod, and quid, pron. interr. *who? which? what? see chap. i.*

*Quisque*, quæque, quodque, and quidque, (*quis, que*,) adj. pron. *every one.*

*Dōmus*, ūs, f. *a house, a home ; domi, at home.*  
*See Rud.*

*Effĕro*, extŭli, ēlātum, *efferre*, (ex, fero,) *to bring or carry out, to produce, to publish ; to exalt ; to carry out for burial.* Dist. *effĕro*, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, ferus, *fierce*,) *to make fierce, to enrage.*

*Jūbeo.* *See chap. viii.*

*Omnīno*, adv. (*omnis*,) *in all ; altogether.*

[*Ango*, xi, —, *ěre*, *to press together, to choke ; to vex.*]

Angustus, a, um, adj. (ango,) *confined, narrow, brief.*

Difficilis, is, e, (dis, facilis,) adj. *hard to do, difficult.*

Multus, a, um, (moltus, from an obsolete verb,) adj. *much, many.* Comp. plus, plurimus.

Multo, adv. (multus,) *by much.*

Facilior. *See chap. ix.*

[Pes, pēdis, m, *a foot.*

Expēdio, īvi, itum, īre, (ex, pes, *to take the foot out of,*) *to set free, to disentangle.*]

Expēditus, a, um, (expedio,) adj. *set free, ready, easy;* as applied to a soldier, *light-armed.* Comp. expeditior, expeditissimus.

Non, adv. *no, not.*

Ullus, a, um, (unūlus from unus,) *any.*

Nullus, a, um, (ne, ullus,) *no, none.*

Nonnullus, a, um, (non, nullus, *not none,*) *some.*

Vādo, (vāsi, vāsum, in comp.) ěre, intrans. *to go.*

Vādum, i, *and* vādus, i, (vādo, ā becoming ā,) *what can be gone through by wading, a shallow, a ford.* Der. *wade*, from *vado*, pronounced *wado*.

Transeo, īvi *and* ii, itum, īre, (trans, eo,) irr. *to go across.*

## XV.

Cæsar, āris, *Cæsar.*

Allobrōges, um, *the Allobroges.* G. outline, xxxv.

Gēnēva, æ, *Geneva.* Geog. outline, xxxv.

Pons, ntis, m. *a bridge.*

Ripa, æ, *the bank of a river.*

[Vēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, intrans. *to come.* Dist. vēneo, vēnii, īre, (vēnum, i, *a sale*, eo, *to go for sale*,) intrans. *to be sold.*]

Convēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (con, venio,) intrans. *to come together or assemble ; to agree ; trans. to meet, or have an interview with one.*

Nuncio. *See chap. xii.*

[Mātūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, ready, timely, speedy.*

Comp. maturior, maturissimus, or maturrimus.]

Mātūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (maturus,) trans. *to ripen, to make ready, to hasten ; intrans. to make haste.*

Urbs, urbis, *a city*, with reference to the buildings.

Dist. civitas, ātis, *a city*, with reference to the inhabitants, *a state ; oppidum, i, a town.*

Uls, old prep. *on the further side, beyond.*

Uter, a, um, obs. adj. (uls,) *far.* Comp. ulterior, *further*, ultimus, *furthest.* Der. ultra, prep. *beyond.*

[Scindo, scīdi, (sciscīdi,) scissum, scindere, *to tear in pieces, to cleave.*]

Rescindo, scīdi, scissum, ěre, (re, scindo,) *to cut or break down, to tear open.* Rescindere legem, *to annul a law.*

## XVI.

Advēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (ad, venio,) intrans. *to come to, to arrive.*

**Adventus**, ūs, (advenio,) *a coming to, an arrival.*

[**Cerno**, crēvi, crētum, ěre, *to sift, to separate; to discern or see; to judge, to decree.*]

**Certus**, a, um, (cerno,) *adj. set apart or appointed; resolved; certain, sure.* Comp. certior, certissimus. Phrase, facere certiozem, *to make more certain, to inform.*

**Lēgatus**. See *lex chap. ii.*

**Mitto**, mīsi, missum, ěre, *to send.*

**ānīma**, æ, (*breath, vital air, the principle of life,*) *life.* Der. animal, ālis, *a living creature.*

**ānīmus**, i, (*breath,*) *spirit, soul, courage; affection, mind.* Dist. mens, ntis, *mind, = understanding, judgment, intellect.*

**Sine**, prep. *without, = not having.*

**Ullus**. See *chap. xiv.*

[**Mālus**, a, um, *adj. bad, wicked.* Comp. pējor, pessimus. Dist. mālus, i, *f. an apple tree; mālus, i, a mast; māla, æ, the cheek-bone; mālum, i, an apple.*]

**Māle**, (mālus,) *adv. badly, wickedly.*

**Mālēficus**, a, um, *adj. (male, facio,) doing ill, mischievous.* Comp. from maleficens.

**Mālēfīcium**, i, (maleficus,) *mischievous.*

**Mūrus**, i, *a wall.*

[**Fōdio**, fōdi, fossum, ěre, *to dig; to stab.* An infinitive *fodīre* sometimes occurs.]

**Fossa**, æ, (fodio,) *a ditch.*

**Perdūco**, duxi, ductum, ěre, (per, duco,) *to lead*

*through, to conduct, to prolong; to lead thoroughly or persuade.*

Něgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (said to be from *ne* and *āgo* or *aio*, though the quantity be short,) *to say no, to deny, to refuse.*

Relinquo. *See chap. iv.*

Via, æ, *a way, a method; a journey.*

Invitus, a, um, adj. *unwilling.*

Propter, (for propīter, from prope,) adv. *near; prep. near; connected with, = for, on account of.*

Angustia, æ, (angustus, *narrowness*), plur. *narrow passes; poverty.*

Eo. *See chap. v.*

Non. *See chap. xiv.*

## XVII.

Amicus. *See chap. x.*

[Prex, přecis, (not used in the nom. and gen. sing.) *a prayer, entreaty.*

Prěcor, ātus, āri, (prex,) dep. *to pray, to entreat.*

Děprěcor, ātus, āri, (de, precor,) dep. *to pray in order to avert an evil, to deprecate.]*

Děprěcātor, ōris, (deprecor,) *one who deprecates, an intercessor.*

[Patro, āvi, ātum, āre, (pāter,) *to be father, author, or maker of; to accomplish or bring to pass.]*

Impetro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, patro ?) *to obtain (by requesting).*

Plūrimum, (plurimus,) adv. *very much, most.*

Filia, æ, *a daughter* ; filius, i, *a son.*

Māter, mātris, *a mother.*

Mātrīmōnium, i, (mater,) *marriage.*

Duco. *See chap. x.*

Ita, adv. *so, thus.*

Itaque, (ita, que,) conj. adv. *and so, therefore.*

Pātor, passus, pāti, dep. *to suffer or endure* ; *to allow.*

### XVIII

Arceo, cui, —, ēre, *to keep off, to drive away.*

[Coerceo, ui, itum, ēre, (con, arceo,) *to drive together ; to restrain.*]

- Exerceo, ui, itum, ēre, (ex, arceo, *to keep at work so as to bring out,*) *to train or exercise.*

Exercitus, ūs, (exerceo,) *a body of trained men, an army.*

ēdūco, duxi, ductum, ěre, (e, duco,) *to lead out ; to bring up or rear.*

Itālia, æ, *Italy ; see Geography.*

Magnus, a, um, adj. *great, large.* *See chap. x.*

Ibi, (is,) adv. *in that place, there.*

Lēgio, ōnis, (lēgo, *to choose,*) *a legion.* It consisted at first of 1000 foot and 100 horse, chosen by Romulus from each of the three tribes into which he divided the Romans, or 3300 in all ; and hence *mīles, itis*, (mille or mile,) one of the thousand, *a soldier.* The number was after-

wards increased, and was different at different times. The *legion* was divided into ten *cohorts*, a *cohort* into three *maniples*, and a *maniple* into two *centuries*, so that if the *century* had contained a full hundred, which it scarcely ever did, the legion would have contained 6000 foot. The cavalry of a legion continued to be 300. They were divided into ten *turmæ* or troops, and each *turma* into three *dēcūriæ*, or bodies of ten men each. Six military tribunes, (*tribūnus*, i,) held command in a legion under the consul. They chose the centurions, (*centūrio*, *ōnis*,) or commanders of the centuries, (*centūria*, *æ*,) one to each, from the common soldiers. The commander of the cavalry was called *præfectus*. Each *dēcūria* had an officer called *dēcūrio*, (gen. *ōnis*,) but one was chief of the *turma*. Two Roman legions, and nearly an equal number from the allies, generally about 20,000 men in all, was the ordinary army of a consul.

*Scribo*, ipsi, iptum, ěre, (to mark with a pointed instrument, making the sound of scr—,) to write.

*Conscribo*, ipsi, iptum, ěre, (con, scribo,) to write together, to enrol, to enlist (in list,) soldiers.

*Hiems*, ěmis, rainy weather, a storm; winter.

*Hibernus*, a, um, (hiems,) adj. stormy, wintry; neut. pl. with *castra* understood, winter quarters.

*Alpes*, ium, f. the Alps. *Geog. outline*, xx.

Vōcontii, ōrum, *a people of Gaul. Geog. outline.*

Septem, num. adj. *seven.*

Septīmus, a, um, (septem,) num. adj. *seventh.*

Pervēnio, vēni, ventum, ire, (per, venio,) intrans.  
*to come through, to arrive at.*

Inde, (is, de,) adv. *from that place or time; thence, then, = after that.*

Sēgūsiāni, ōrum, *a people of Celtic Gaul. Geog. outline, xlv.*

Extra, (exter,) prep. *outside of, except. See chap. vi.*

Prīmus, a, um, adj. *first, chief.* The superl. degree of an obsolete adj. pris, is, e, *old*; comp. prior, superl. prissimus, prī-īmus, prīmus.

## XIX.

Jam, (is ? or eo ?) adv. *now, already, soon.*

Transdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (trans, duco,) *to lead or bring over.*

[Pōpŭlus, i, *the whole body of the people, a nation.*

Der. publicus, a, um, (for pōpŭlicus,) adj. *public.*

Dist. pōpŭlus, i, f. *a poplar tree.*]

Pōpŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *and*

Pōpŭlor, ātus, āri, dep. (pōpulus, not *to people* but) *to unpeople, to lay waste, (like to skin in the sense of to peel it off).*

Fendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, obsol. *to strike.*

Dēfendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (de, fendo,) *to strike or ward off, to defend.* Dist. offendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (ob.) *to strike against; to displease.*



Rōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to ask, to entreat.* Dist. rōgus, i, *a funeral pile.*

Augeo, auxi, auctum, ēre, *to cause to grow, to augment, to increase ; intrans. to increase, = grow larger.*

Auxilium, i, (augeo, *increase of forces,*) *aid ; pl. auxiliaries.* Der. auxilior, ātus, āri, dep. *to aid (with forces).*

Tempus, pōris, *time ; also, the temple of the head.*

Der. tempestas, ātis, *a time, a season ; weather.*

Ambarri, ōrum, *the Ambarri.* Geog. outline, xlv.

[Sanguis, īnis, m. (*older form sanguen, īnis, n.*) *blood.*

Sanguineus, a, um, (sanguis,) *adj. of blood, bloody.]*

Consanguineus, a, um, (con, sanguineus, *of the same blood with,*) *adj. related ; subs. a relative.*

Dēpōpūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *and*

Dēpōpūlor, ātus, āri, (de, populo, – or,) *dep. to un-people, to lay waste.*

Facile. *See chap. ix.*

Vīs, is, acc. im, abl. i, *strength, power, in the sense of quantity ; pl. vīres, ium, strength, powers.*

Hostis, is, com. gen. *a stranger, foreigner ; public enemy.* Der. hostilis, is, e, *and* hosticus, a, um, *adj. belonging to an enemy, hostile.* Dist. inimicus, i, *a private enemy.*

Prohibeo, ui, itum, ēre, (pro, habeo, *to hold before,*) *to keep off, to hinder.*

[Sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, intrans. *to sit.* Der.

*sēdes*, is, *a seat, settlement* ; *sēdīle*, is, *a seat* ; *sella*, æ, *a seat*. Dist. *sīdo*, *sīdi* and *sēdi*, —, *ēre*, intrans. *to let one's self down, to alight, to sink*. The compounds of these two verbs have the same perf. and sup. *sēdi*, *sessum*. Those of *sedeo* change *ē* into *i*, except with *super*, and generally *circum*.

*Possīdeo*, *sēdi*,<sup>4</sup> *sessum*, *ēre*, (*pos*, *sedeo*, *to have power, to sit or settle on,*) *to possess*.]

*Possessio*, *ōnis*, (*possideo*,) *possession, property*.

[*Fūgio*, *fūgi*, *fūgītum*, *ēre*, intrans. *to flee, to run away* ; trans. *to flee or escape from*. *Fūgītīvus*, a, um, adj. *fleeing away* ; subs. *a deserter*.]

*Fūga*, æ, (*fugio*,) *flight*. Der *fūgo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to cause to flee, to put to flight* ; *fūgax*, *ācis*, adj. *apt to flee, swift, timid*.

*Recīpio*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *ēre*, (*re*, *capio*,) *to take back*.

Phrase, *recipere se*, *to betake one's self*.

*Exspecto*, or *expecto*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*ex*, *specto*, *to look out often*,) intrans. *to wait* ; trans. *to wait for, to expect*.

*Statuo*. See chap. ii. ; *to determine, to resolve upon*.

*Dum*, conj. *whilst, as long as, until*.

*Santōni*, *ōrum*, and *Santōnes*, um, *a people of Gaul*. *Geog. outline*, xlv.

## XX.

*Arar*, *āris*, or *Arāris*, is, m. *the Arar or Saone* ; acc. im, or in. *Geog. outline*, xxiv.

Influo, uxi, uxum, ěre, (in, fluo,) intrans. *to flow into, with in.*

[Crĕdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, ěre, (certus, do, as if cret-do,) with the dat. *to put trust in, to believe a person;* with the acc. *to believe a fact or thing;* with the acc. and dat. *to entrust or lend to.* Der. crĕditor, ōris, *one who entrusts to another, a creditor.* Crĕdĭbilis, is, e, (credo,) adj. *that may be believed, credible.*]

Incrĕdĭbilis, is, e, (in neg. credibilis,) adj. *that cannot be believed, incredible.*

Lĕnis, is, e, adj. *soft, smooth, gentle.*

Lĕnĭtas, ātis, (lenis,) *softness, smoothness, gentleness.*

Ita. *See chap. xvii.*

Ōcŭlus, i, *the eye.*

Ūter, tra, trum, adj. *which (of two.)* Dist. ūter, tris, *a leathern bottle.*

Fluo. *See chap. ii.*

Judico. *See chap. xii.*

Rātis, is, *a raft, a ship.* Dist. rātus, perf. part. of reor, rātus, rĕri, dep. intrans. *to reckon, to think.*

Ac, conj. *and.*

Linter, tris, f. sometimes m. *a small boat.*

Jungo. *See chap. x.*

Quatuor, num. adj. *four.*

Quartus, a, um, (quatuor,) num. adj. *fourth.*

Vĕrus, a, um, adj. *true, real.*

Vĕro, (verus,) adv. *in truth;* conj. *but, however.*

Observe vĕre, adv. *truly;* vĕrum, conj. *but;*

vĕrum, i, *a true thing, truth.* Dist. vĕrĭtas, ātis, (abs. of verus,) *trueness, veracity, truth.*

[Cis, prep. *on this side of.*

Cĭter, era, erum, (cis,) obs. adj. *on this side of.*

Comp. citĕrior, citĭmus.]

Citra, (citer,) prep. *on this side of.*

[Vĭgeo, ui, —, ĕre, intrans. *to be vigorous; to flourish.*

Vĭgil, il, il, *gen. Ilis, (vigeo,) adj. watchful.*]

Vĭgĭlia, æ, (vigil,) *a watching by night, a watch.*

Castrum, i, *a castle, a fort; pl. tents, a camp.*

The Roman camp was square, with a gate in each side. It was surrounded with a ditch, twelve feet broad, and nine feet deep, and the earth, being thrown to the inside, formed a rampart. It was divided with great regularity into places uniformly set apart for every division of the troops, and for every military purpose.

*See Antiquities.*

Nondum, (non, dum, *not whilst,*) adv. *not yet.*

## XXI.

Tigurĭnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Tigurini; subs. Tigurĭni, ōrum, a canton of the Helvetii. Geog. outline, xlvi.*

[Impĕdio, ĭvi, ĭtum, ĭre, (in, pes, *to put the foot into,*) *to entangle, to embarrass, to obstruct.*]

Impĕditus, a, um, (impedio,) adj. *entangled, embarrassed.*

[Grādus, ūs, (*also* uis,) *a step.*

Grādior, gressus, grādi, (gradus,) dep. intrans. *to take steps, to go.*]

Aggrēdīdŕ, essus, di, (ad, gradior,) dep. *to go to, to attack; to accost.*

Concīdo, īdi, īsum, ěre, (con, cædo,) *to cut to pieces, to kill, to destroy; to revile, to cheat.*

Dist. concīdo, īdi, —, ěre, (con, cado,) intrans. *to fall down, to die.*

Silva, æ, *a wood, a forest.* Der. silvester *and* tris, tris, tre, adj. *woody.*

Abdo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (ab, do,) *to put away, to hide.*

Pāgus, i, *a village, a district.* Der. pāgānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a village, rustic.* Dist. pāgina, æ, *a page of a book.* Obs. the inhabitants of the rural districts and villages adhered to the old superstitions, after Rome and other large cities had adopted Christianity; and hence paganus, *a pagan*, came to signify a worshipper of false gods.

Nam, adv. and conj. *for.*

Quatuor. *See chap. xx.*

Lucius Cassius, i i, *Lucius Cossius.*

Consul, ūlis, (consulo,) *a consul.* [Some derive *consul*, *exsul*, an exile, and *præsul*, chief of the priests of Mars, from *sul*, which, they think, comes from *sum* rather than *salio*.] After the expulsion of the kings, two consuls were chosen

annually by the whole people, at the *comitia centuriata*, to be at the head of the government, and direct all things in peace and in war. At first they were elected only from the *patricians* or nobles, but afterwards from the common people also. Consuls continued to be appointed under the emperors, but they had no real power.

Interficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (inter, facio, *to divide*),  
*to kill, to destroy.*

Sub. *See chap. xi.*

Jūgum. *See chap. x.*

Cālāmus, i, *a stalk of corn ; a reed.*

Cālāmītas, ātis, (calamus,) *damage (to corn), a misfortune, calamity.*

Populus. *See chap. xix.*

Rōma, æ, *Rome. Geography.*

Rōmānus, a, um, (Roma,) adj. *Roman ; subs. a Roman.*

Infĕro, intŭli, illātum, inferre, (in, fero,) *to bring in or upon, to introduce.*

Princeps, cīpis, (acc. of pris, capio,) adj. *first, chief ; subs. a chief ; pl. the soldiers who originally formed the first line, but afterwards the second line in battle. Der. princīpātus, ūs, first or chief place, command ; princīpium, i, a beginning.*

Solvo, vi, sōlūtum, ěre, *to loosen.*

Persolvo, vi, sōlūtum, ěre, (per, solvo,) *to loosen thoroughly ; to pay. Persolvere pœnas, to pay the penalty, or required satisfaction.*

## XXII.

Consēquor, quūtus or cūtus, qui, (con, sequor,) dep.  
to follow, in connection or as a consequence ; to  
overtake, to obtain.

Cūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (cōr, cordis, n. the heart; to  
apply the heart to?) to care, to take care ; to take  
care of. Der. cūra, æ, care.

[Rēpens, ntis, adj. sudden. Dist. rēpens, ntis, pres.  
part of rēpo, psi, ptum, ěre, intrans. to creep.]

Rēpentinus, a, um, (rēpens,) adj. sudden.

[Mōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, to move, to set in motion ;  
intrans. to move. Der. mōtus, ūs, motion ; mō-  
bilis, is, e, (for mōvībilis,) adj. moveable, change-  
able, and hence our mob; mūto, āvi, ātum, āre,  
(for mōvīto,) to change.]

Commōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (con, moveo,) to move  
together, to affect, to excite.

Divīco, ōnis, Divico, a Helvetian nobleman.

Cassiānus, a, um, (Cassius,) adj. of or belonging to  
Cassius. Cassianum bellum, the war in which  
Cassius was slain.

Dux, dūcis, (dūcō,) com. gen. a leader, a general ;  
a guide. Obs. dūcis, 2d pers. sing. of dūco ;  
dūcis, gen. sing. of dux.

Ago. See chap. xii. ; to treat.

## XXIII.

Lōquor, quūtus, or cūtus, qui, dep. intrans. to speak ;  
trans. to speak of, to tell.

Si, conj. *if*

[Pango, nxi, nctum, *also* pĕpĭgi and pĕgi, pactum, ěre, (pago,) *to drive in ; to fix, to settle by agreement.*  
Păciscor, pactus, i, (incept. of pacio,) dep. *to settle by agreement, to bargain.*]

Pax, ācis, (paciscor, *from* pacio,) *an agreement; peace.* Der. pāco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to quiet, to subdue.*

Vŏlo, lui, velle, (connected with *will*, = *wolo*,) intrans. *to be willing, to wish ; trans. to wish for.*  
*See Rud.* Der. vŏló, ōnis, *a volunteer.* Dist. vŏlo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to fly.*

Sin, (si, ne,) conj. *but if.*

Persĕquor, quŭtus and cŭtus, qui, (per, sequor,) *to follow through, to pursue, to perform.*

Sĕvĕrus, a, um, adj. *serious, strict, severe.*

Persĕvĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, severo, severus, *to make strict throughout*,) intrans. *to persist, to persevere.*

Mĕmĭni, isse, (mens,) pret. *to keep in mind, to remember.* *See Rud.*

Mĕniscor, —, sci, (memini,) obs. dep. *I remember.*

Rĕmĭniscor, —, sci, (re, meniscor,) dep. *to call to mind, to recollect.*

Vĕtus, (old form vĕter,) tĕris, adj. *old, ancient.*  
Comp. vetĕrior, veterrimus.

[Mŏdus, i, *a measure, a way, a method.* Der. mŏdo, adv. *only, lately; mŏdicus, a, um, adj. moderate; mŏdestus, a, um, adj. temperate, modest.*



Commōdus, a, um, (con, modus, *having the measure with*,) adj. *suitable, convenient*; subs. commodum, i, *convenience, advantage*; commodum, adv. *suitably, opportunely*.]

Insommōdus, a, um, (in, neg. commodus,) adj. *unfit, inconvenient*; subs. incommodum, i, *inconvenience, damage*.

Tēnus, prep. *up to, as far as*. Dist. tēnus, ōris, *a snare*; (both akin to tēneo?)

Pristīnus, a, um, (pris, tenus,) adj. *ancient*.

Mājor. *See chap. x.* Subs. pl. *ancestors, elders*.

Disco, dīdici, —, ěre, *to learn*. Fut. part. discī-turus. Der. discīpūlus, i, *a scholar*; disciplina, æ, *instruction, training*.

Magis. *See chap. x.*

Dōlus, i, *an artful contrivance, a trick, deceit*.

Dist. dōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hew with an axe*, dōlo, ōnis, *a dagger*.

Quāre, (quis, res, *by what thing*,) conj. *why, wherefore*. Contracted form, cur.

Ne. *See chap. xiii.*

Committo, īsi, issum, ěre, (con, mitto,) *to send together*; *to entrust or give over to*; *to commit*; *to cause or bring to pass*.

Consisto, stīti, (stītum,) ěre, (con, sisto,) intrans. *to halt together, to take up a position*.

[Nosco, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, *to obtain a knowledge of, to know*. The compounds agnosco, *to acknowledge*, cognosco, *to ascertain*, and recognosco, *to recog-*

*nize*, have *nītum* in the supine ; the others are conjugated as the simple verb.]

*Nōmen*, *Inis*, (*nosco*, *that by which we know*,) a *name*.

## XXIV.

*Spondeo*, *spōpondi*, *sponsum*, *ēre*, *to bind one's self solemnly, to vow*.

*Respondeo*, *ndi*, *nsum*, *ēre*, (*re*, *spondeo*,) *to promise in return ; to answer, to reply*.

*Minor*. See *chap. xiii*.

*Dūbius*, *a*, *um*, (*dūvius*, *duo*, *via*, *having two ways*,) *adj. doubtful*.

[*Dūbīto*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*dubius*,) *intrans. to doubt, to hesitate*.]

*Dūbītātio*, *ōnis*, (*dubito*,) *doubt, hesitation*.

[*Mēmōr*, *ōris*, (*memini*,) *adj. mindful*.

*Mēmōro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*memor*,) *to call to mind, to mention, to relate*.]

*Commēmōro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*con*, *memoro*,) *to call to mind, to relate*.

*Mēmōria*, *æ*, (*memor*,) *remembrance, memory*.

*Teneo*. See *chap. iii*.

*Tūmeo*, *ui*, —, *ēre*, *intrans. to swell, to be swollen*. Der. *tūmīdus*, *a*, *um*, *adj. swollen, puffed up*; *tūmūlus*, *i*, *a mound, a tomb*; *tūmultus*, *ūs*, *disorder, tumult*.

*Contūmēlia*, *æ*, (*contumeo*, *con*, *tumeo*,) *an injury, an insult*.

*Obliviscor*, *lītus*, *ci*, *dep. to forget*. Der. *oblivio*.

ōnis, *forgetfulness*. Dist. oblītus, perf. part. of oblīmo, lēvi, lītum, ěre, (ob, līno, *to bedaub*,) *to smear over, to efface*.

Num, interrog. adv. *whether*.

Rēcens, ntis, adj. *fresh, new, late*. Adv. recens or recenter, *lately*.

Injūria, æ, (injūrius, a, um, in neg. jus,) *any thing done contrary to right; wrong, injustice, injury*.

Pōno, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, *to place, lay, or set*.

Dēpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ěre, (de, pono,) *to lay down or aside*.

Tāmen, conj. *but yet, however, nevertheless*.

Obses, sīdis, (ob, sedeo,) com. gen. *a hostage, i. e. a person given as security for the fulfilment of a promise; a surety*.

ūti, or ūt; chap. viii. Dist. ūti, pres. inf. of ūtor, ūsus, ūti, dep. *to use*.

[Līceo, cui, cītum, ěre, intrans. *to be allowed to be had at a value, to be offered on sale*.

Līcet, cuit, or cītum est, ěre, (liceo, ?) impera. *to be allowed, to be lawful*. Der. licet, conj. *although, = allowing*.

Līceor, cītus, ěri, (liceo,) dep. *to offer a price or bid at a sale.*]

Polliceor, cītus, ěri, (potis ? liceor,) dep. *to offer, to hold forth, or promise*.

Intellīgo, *sometimes intellĕgo*, lexi, lectum, ěre, (inter, lĕgo, *to choose between*,) *to discern, to un-*

*derstand.* The compounds of *lĕgo*, with *al* or *ad*, *per*, *præ*, *re*, *sub*, and *trans*, retain *ĕ* in the imperfects ; the rest change it into *ĭ*. *Diligo*, *to select as an object of love*, *negligo*, (*ne* or *nec*, *not to choose*), *to neglect*, and *intelligo*, have *exi*, in the perfect ; the rest have *ĕgi*.

*Iipse*, *a*, *um*, *gen. ius*, (*see Rud.*) *adj. pron. of any person, self, very.* *Ego ipse*, *I myself*, *tu ipse*, *thou thyself*, *ille ipsē*, *he himself*.

*Sōcius*, *i*, and *sōcia*, *æ*, *a sharer in the same fortunes ; an ally, a companion.* Der. *sōcio*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to unite* ; *sōciētas*, *ātis*, *partnership.* Dist. *cōmes*, *ĭtis*, *com. gen. a companion on a journey.* Those who accompanied the emperor were called *comites* ; hence our *Count*. *Sōdālis*, *is*, *com.gen. a companion in pleasure, a messmate.*

*Sātis*, or *sat*, *adv. sufficiently, suitably.* Comp. *satius*, *preferable or preferably.* Subs. indecl. *enough.*

*Sātisfācio*, *fēci*, *factum*, *ĕre*, (*satis, facio*), *to do enough, to make or give satisfaction.* Obs. the compounds of *facio*, that retain *ā*, have *fio* in the pass. ; those that change *ā* into *ĭ*, are regular ; as, *conficio*, *conficior*, &c.

## XXV.

*Moveo.* See chap. xvii.

*Pugnus*, *i*, *the fist.*

H

**Pugna**, æ, *a fight (hand to hand), a battle.* Dist. **prælium**, i, *a battle*, including the manœuvring.  
**Pugno**, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to fight.* **Pugnā-**  
 tur, &c. impers. *it is fought, there is a fighting,*  
*or a battle, &c.*

**Instituto.** See chap. ii ; *to instruct.*

**Accipio.** See chap. xi.

[**Sueo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, intrans. *to be accustomed.*

**Suesco**, ěre, incept. intrans. *to become accustomed ;*  
*trans. to accustom to.*]

**Consueo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, (con, sueo,) intrans. *to be*  
*accustomed.*

**Consuesco**, ěre, incept. intrans. *to become accus-*  
*tomed ; trans. to accustom to.* Der. **consuētūdo**,  
 dīnis, *custom, intercourse.*

**Testis**, is, com. gen. *a witness.*

**Responsum**, i, (respondeo,) *a reply.*

**Discēdo**, essi, essum, ěre, (dis, cedo,) intrans. *to go*  
*asunder, to separate, to go away, to depart.*  
 Also, **dēcēdo**, essi, essum, ěre, (de, cedo, *to go*  
*down from,*) *to go away, to depart.*

**Postĕrus**, a, um, (post,) adj. *following; subs. pl.*  
*descendants.* Comp. **postĕrior**, **postrĕmus** and  
**postŭmus.**

**ĕquus**, i, *a horse.*

**ĕques**, Itis, (equus,) com. gen. *a person on horse-*  
*back ; cavalry.* Der. **ĕquester** and **tris**, is, e,  
 adj. *belonging to a horseman.* Dist. **pĕdes**, Itis,  
 (pes,) com. gen. *a person on foot ; infantry.*

Ēquīto, āvi ātum, āre, (eques,) intrans. *to ride*.

Ēquītātus, ūs, (equito,) *a riding; cavalry, horsemen*.

Præmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (præ, mitto,) *to send before, to send forward*.

Vīdeo, īdi, īsum, ěre, *to see, to observe*. Der. vīsus, ūs, *a seeing, sight*; vīso, īsi, —, ěre, freq. *to go to see, to visit*. Obs. pass. vīdeor, īsus, ěri, *to appear, to seem = to be seen*.

Āliēnus, a, um, (alius,) adj. *of or belonging to another, another's*. —us locus, (another's place,) *the place that would be chosen by another man* i. e. *disadvantageous ground*. Der. ālieno, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make another's, to estrange*.

Pauci, æ, 'a, (sing. us, a, um, rare,) adj. *few, a few*. Connected with it are paulus, a, um, adj. *little* and pauper, ěris, adj. *poor*.

Cado. *See chap. vii.*

Audeo, ausus, ěre, neut. pass. *to dare, to be bold*.

Dist. audio, īvi, Itum, ĩre, *to hear, to listen to*.

Audax, ācis, (audeo,) adj. *daring, bold*. Adv. audācĭter, contr. audacter, *boldly*; comp. cius, cissime.

Subsisto, stĭti, —, ěre, (sub, sisto,) trans. *to cause to stand, to stop*; intrans. *to stand still, to stay; to resist*.

[Unquam, or umquam, adv. *ever, at any time, any where*.

Nunquam, (ne neg. unquam,) adv. *never*.]

Nonnunquam, (non, nunquam, not never,) adv.

*sometimes.* Dist. *nunquam non*, (*never not*,) *always.*

[*Lācio*, —, —, *ěre*, obs. *to entice, to allure.*]

*Lācesso*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, *ěre*, (*lacio*,) *to call out, to challenge, to provoke, to attack, to harass.*

*Cœpi*, *isse*, (perf. of obs. *cœpio*, pi. ptum, *ěre*,) pret. intrans. *to begin*, or *to have begun* ; perf. part. *cœptus* ; fut. part. *cœpturus*. See *Rud.*

[Dist. *cēpi*, perf. of *capio* ; *cēpe*, indecl. *an onion* ; *sēpe*, abl. of *seps*, *a lizard* ; *sēpe*, abl. of *sepes*, *a hedge* ; *sæpe*, adv. *often.*]

## XXVI.

[*Fruor*, *ultus* or *uctus*, i, dep. *to enjoy, to delight in* ; *to have the use of.* Der. *frux*, *frūgis*, commonly used in the plur. *frūges*, gum, *the fruits of the earth* ; *frūgālis*, is, e, adj. *profitable, thrifty* ; *fructus*, ūs, *enjoyment, profit, fruit.*]

*Frūmentum*, i, (*fruor*, as if *fruīmentum*,) *any kind of corn or grain* ; *provisions.*

*Satis.* See chap. xxiv.

*Præsum*, *fui*, *esse*, (*præ*, *sum*,) irr. intrans. *to be before, to be over, to have the command of.*

*Præsens*, ntis, (*præsum*,) part. adj. *being before, present* ; *immediate.*

*Præsentia*, æ, (*præsens*,) *presence.* In *præsentia*, *at present.*

*Rapina.* See chap. xii.

*Circa*, adv. *around* ; prep. *round, about.*

*Circiter*, (*circa*.) adv. *about, nearly.*

Quinque, num. adj. *five*. Der. quintus, a, um, num. adj. *fifth*; quinquies, num. adv. *five times*.

Dĕcem, (in comp. dĕcim,) num. adj. *ten*. Der. decĭmus, a, um, num. adj. *tenth*; dĕni, æ, a, num. adj. *ten by ten, ten each*; dĕcies, num. adv. *ten times*.

Quindĕcim, (quinque, decem,) num. adj. *fifteen*.

Nŏvus, a, um, adj. *new*. Comp. —, novissĭmus, a, um, *newest, latest*; *extreme*; novissimum agmen, *the last line, the rear*, because the youngest troops formed the last line on the march. Der. nŏvo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make new, to renew*; novĭtas, ātis, *newness, novelty*.

Agmen, ĩnis, (āgĭmen, ago,) *a drove, a body of men or other animals in progressive motion, an army on march*. [Of other words signifying an army, dist. exercĭtus, ūs, *a body of trained men*; ācies, iĕi, *a line drawn up for battle*, with reference to the sharpness of the weapons; cōpiæ, ārum, *forces*, with reference to abundance or strength of numbers; mānus, ūs, f. *a body of men for action*, with reference to the hand as the prime instrument ?]

Amplus, a, um, adj. *of large extent, spacious*; *noble*. Der. amplĭtūdo, dĭnis, *size, grandeur*.

Ample, and amplĭter, (amplus,) adv. *abundantly*; *splendidly*. Comp. amplius, *more*, amplissime.

Quĭni, æ, a, (quinque,) num. adj. *five by five, five each*.



Aut, conj. *or, else*. Aut —, aut —, *either —, or —*.

Sex, num. adj. *six*. Der. sextus, a, um, num. adj.

*sixth*; sexes, num. adv. *six times*.

Sēni, æ, a, (sex,) num. adj. *six by six, six each*.

Mille, num. adj. indecl. *a thousand*; subs. indecl. in the sing. *a thousand*; pl. millia, ium, *thousands*. Der. millēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. *thousandth*.

Pando, andi, ansum *and* assum, ěre, *to spread, to extend, to open*. Der. passim, adv. *spread out; everywhere*.

Passus, ūs, (pando,) *a step, a pace*; but not, as with us, the distance between one foot and the other, but the space extended over between the lifting up and setting down of the same foot, which the Romans reckoned to be *five feet*. *Mille passus* or *passuum*, a thousand (such) paces, make nearly an English mile (*mille* or *mile*). Dist. passus, a, um, perf. part. of pătior, passus, pătī, dep. *to suffer*; passus, perf. part. of pando.

Intersum, fui, esse, (inter, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be between, to be present or among so as to have a share in*. Interest, used impersonally, *it concerns*. Dist. adsum, fui, esse, (ad, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be present or at hand*; by inference, *to assist*.

Intĕrim, (inter, im, old acc. sing. of *is*,) adv. *during that, in the mean time*. Also, interea, (inter,

ea, acc. pl. of is,) adv. *during those things, in the mean time.*

Quotidie. *See chap. iv.*

Publice, (publicus, *see chap. xix.*) adv. *publicly.*

Flāgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to ask what is due, to ask or solicit often, or earnestly.* Der. flagītium, i, (*an earnest, clamorous, or impure demand ;*) a *shameful action, a crime.*

[Frigeo, ixi, —, ěre, intrans. *to be cold, to be freezing; to be inactive.* Der. frīgīdus, a, um, adj. *cold, chilling; cool.* Dist. frīgo, ixi, ixum, and ictum, ěre, *to roast or fry; frīco, cui, etum, and cātum, āre, to rub.*]

Frīgus, ōris, (frigeo,) *cold, coldness; coolness.*

Modo. *See chap. xxiii.* Non modo, *not only.*

Maturus. *See chap. xv.*

Sed, conj. *but.*

Ne. *See chap. xiii.*

Pasco, pāvi, pastum, ěre, *to feed (cattle), to nourish.*

Der. pastor, ōris, *a shepherd.* [The compounds are, compesco, scui, —, ěre, (*to make to feed together,*) *to restrain;* dispesco, (scui, scītum, or stum,) ěre, (*to make to feed asunder,*) *to separate;* depasco or -or, intrans. *to feed from, = to feed on,* conjugated like the simple verb; compasco, intrans. *to feed together,* which wants the perf.; and impascor, *to be fed or to feed in,* which wants the perf. Dist. Impastus, = non pastus, *not fed, hungry.*]

Pābŭlum, i, (pascībŭlum, pasco, *that on which anything feeds*,) *food, fodder*. Der. pābŭlor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to provide food or fodder, to forage*.

Quīdem, (qui, dem enclitic,) conj. *indeed, truly; at least*. Ne — quidem, *not even*.

Pěto, tīvi, tītum, ěre, *to endeavour to reach, to aim at, to go to; to ask, to seek*. Der. pětītio, ōnis, *an aiming at, an asking, a soliciting*.

Suppěto, tīvi, tītum, ěre, (sub, peto,) intrans. *to occur to, to be at hand, to be*.

Autem, conj. *likewise, moreover, but*. Autem, enim, *for, vero, quoque, quidem*, are called *post-positive* conjunctions, because they are never put first in a clause.

No, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to float, to swim, to sail*. Der. nāto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. intrans. *to swim*.

Nāvis, is, (no,) *any vessel for sailing, a ship*. [Der. nāvīcŭla; æ, *a little ship, a boat*; nāvālis, is, e, adj. *belonging to ships, naval*; nauta, æ, (*for nāvīta*,) m. *a sailor*; nāvīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (navem, agere, *to conduct or direct a ship*,) intrans. *to sail*; nāvīgium, i, (nāvīgo,) *a sailing, a ship, a boat*; naufrāgium, i, (*for nāvīfrāgium*, navis, frango, rēgi, ractum, ěre, *to break*,) *a shipwreck*. Dist. nāvus or gnavus, a, um, adj. *active, busy*.]

Veho, exi, ectum, ěre, *to carry or bear*. Obs. the

pass. vehi equo, *to be carried on horseback, to ride* ; vehi navi, *to be carried in a ship to sail*.  
Der. vectis, is, m, *a lever* ; vehicŭlum, i, *a carriage of any kind*.

Subveho, exi, ectum, ěre, (sub, veho,) *to carry or bring from under, to convey*.

Minus. *See chap. xiii.*

ŭtor, ŭsus, ŭti, dep. *to use, to make use of ; to partake, to enjoy*. Der. ŭsus, ŭs, *use, custom, experience ; need* ; ŭsŭra, æ, *that which is paid for the use of money, interest*.

Verto, rti, rsum, ěre, *to cause to turn, to turn, to turn round, to change* ; intrans. *to turn one's self, to turn round, to change*. [Der. versus, ŭs, *a turning, a line in verse* ; vertex, ĭcis, *(that on which a thing is turned, a point,) any top or summit, the head* ; vortex, ĭcis, *a whirlwind, a whirlpool* ; verso, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. *to turn often, to turn round and round, to agitate* ; pass. versor, ātus, āri, *to be turned about in, to live in, to be occupied in*.]

Averto, rti, rsum, ěre, (a, verto,) trans. and intrans. *to turn away, to turn off from*.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, (non, vŭlo,) irr. intrans. *to be unwilling*. *See Rud.*

## XXVII.

Accŭso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, causa,) *to allege as a cause of blame to, to blame, to accuse*.

**Conféro**, **contĭli**, **collātum**, **conferre**, (**con**, **fero**,) **irr.**  
*to carry or bring together, to collect, to unite ; to  
 bring (things) together, so as to observe their si-  
 milarity or difference, = to compare.*

**Porto**, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, *to carry, to bring.* **Con-**  
**nect** **porta**, **æ**, *a gate, a door, an entrance ;*  
**portus**, **ūs**, *a harbour, a haven.* **Obs.** the Eng-  
 lish word **port**, meaning both *a gate* and *a har-*  
*bour.*

**Comporto**, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, (**con**, **porto**,) *to carry or  
 bring together.* **Obs.** in the text, **conferri**, *to be  
 brought together, = collected ; comportari, to be  
 carried together, = conveyed.*

**Adsum.** *See chap. xxvi.*

**Diu**, (**die**, **by day**,) **adv.** *day after day, = long,  
 for a long time.* **Comp.** **diūtius**, **diūtissime.** **Der.**  
**diūtĭnus** *and* **diūturnus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.** *lasting ;*  
**diurnus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.** *daily ; whence the English  
 word journal.*

**Insto**, **stĭti**, —, **āre**, (**in**, **sto**,) **intrans.** *to stand in  
 or upon, to be near ; trans. to press on, to attack.*

**Miles**, **ĭtis**, (**mille**, *one of the thousand foot-soldiers  
 chosen from each tribe, see chap. xviii.*) *a sol-*  
*dier.* **Der.** **militāris**. **is**, **e**, **adj.** *military ; milĭ-*  
*tia*, **æ**, *military service, warfare.*

**Mētor**, **ensus**, *rarely mētĭtus*, **ĭri**, **dep.** *to mea-*  
*sure.*

**Vox**, **ōcis**, *a sound, the voice, a word.* **Der.** **vō-**  
**cālis**, **is**, **e**, **adj.** *sounding, vocal.*

Vŏco, āvi, ātum, āre, (vox, vŏcis, ō becoming ō,) *to utter a sound, to call, to name.* Der. vŏcābŭlum, i, *a word, a vocable.*

Convŏco, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, voco,) *to call together, to assemble.*

Divitiācus, i, *Divitiacus*, an *Æduan* chief.

Liscus, i, *Liscus*, the chief magistrate of the *Ædui*.

Sŭper, prep. *over, above.*

Sŭpĕrus, a, um, (super,) adj. *high.* Comp. supĕrior, suprĕmus or summus. *See Rud.* Der. supra, prep. *above*; sŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to be over or superfluous; to remain*; trans. *to go over; to conquer*; summa, æ, *the whole of anything; a sum of money.*

[Māgister, tri, (magis, *one superior to others*), a *master, a director, a teacher.*

Māgistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (magister,) *to be master or director of.*]

Māgistrātus, ūs, (magistro,) *the office of master; a magistracy, a magistrate.*

Præsum. *See chap. xxvi.*

Grāvis, is, e, adj. *heavy, weighty, laden; important.*

Grāvĭter, adv. *heavily, weightily, severely.* Der. gravitas, ātis, *heaviness, weight.*

[Lĕvis, is, e, adj. *light, trivial.* Der. lĕvĭtas, ātis, *lightness, fickleness.* Dist. lĕvis or lævis, is, e, adj. *smooth, polished*; lævus, a, um, adj. *on the left hand, left, unlucky.*

Lěvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (lēvis,) *to make light, to relieve; to raise.* Der. lěvātio, ōnis, *a making light, a relieving.* Dist. lěvo or lævo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make smooth, to polish.*]

Sublēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, levo, *to lighten.*) *being under, to ease, to raise, to support.*

Præsertim, adv. *especially, particularly.* [Perhaps from præ, sertus, part. of sero. (see chap. x.) *joined before, first of a series, = most important.*]

Preces. *See chap. xvii.*

## XXVIII.

Tum, adv. *then, at that time.* Tum —, tum —, then —, then —, = both —, and —; also tunc, adv. *then.*

Dēmum, adv. *at last, at length.* Also dēnique, adv. *lastly, at last.*

Prōpōno, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, (pro, pono,) *to set before, to set forth, to state, to propose.*

Auctor, ōris, (augeo, *an increaser,*) *a maker, a promoter, an author.*

Auctōritas, ātis, (auctor,) *power to increase or make, authority.*

Vāleo, lui, lītum, ěre, intrans. *to be strong, to be well or in health, to be able, to have power or influence.*

Der. valīdus, a, um, adj. *strong, sound in health; valētūdo, dīnis, health, good health.*

[Sē, prep. insep. *aside* or *apart*.

Sēditio, ōnis, (se, itum of eo, *a going apart*,) *separation, dissension, sedition*.]

Sēditiōsus, a, um, (seditio, ōsus, *full of*,) adj. *seditionous, turbulent*.

Prōbus, a, um, adj. *right, proper, morally good, virtuous*. Der. prōbo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to esteem good, to approve, to make right or good by proof, to prove*; prōbābilis, is, e, adj. *that may be proved, probable*.

Imprōbus, a, um, (in neg. probus,) adj. *morally bad, wicked*.

[ōs, ōris, n. *the mouth, the face; an opening*. Dist. ōs, ossis, n. *a bone*; ōra, æ, *a border, the coast, a country*.

ōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ōs,) *to say, to beseech*; intrans. *to speak*. Der. ōrātor, ōris, *one who speaks, a pleader*.]

Orātio, ōnis, (oro,) *speech, language; a speech*.

Multitūdo, dīnis, (multus,) *a great number, a multitude, the multitude, = the common people, the mob*.

Terreo, rui, rītum, ēre, *to frighten, to terrify*.

Der. terror, ōris, *fright, terror*.

Dēterreo, rui, rītum, ēre, (de, terreo,) *to frighten from, to deter, to hinder*.

Coerceo. *See chap. xviii*.

Quin, (quī, abl. of quis or qui, ne, *not,—in which respect not, in that not*,) adv. and conj. *why not*;



*that not; but, but that.* Quin etiam, *but moreover, nay further.*

Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great, how much.* Obs. tantus, a, um, adj. *so great, so much.*

Pĕrior, itus, ĩri, obs. dep. *to try, to experience.*

Der. pĕritus, a, um, adj. *experienced, skilled.*

Pĕricŭlum, i, (pĕrior,) *trial, experiment, risk, danger.* Der. pĕriclĭtor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to make trial; to be in danger; trans. to try, to risk.*

Tāceo, cui, cĭtum, ūre, intrans. *to be silent, not to speak; trans. to keep secret.* The compounds want the supine.

## XXIX.

Frāter, tris, a *brother.* Der. frāternus, a, um, adj. *brotherly.*

Signum, i, a *mark, a sign, a signal, an image, a standard.* Der. sigillum, i, a *little image, a seal.*

Signo, āvi, ātum, āre, (signum,) *to mark, to seal, to point out, to intimate.*

Dĕsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, signo,) *to mark down, to denote, to mark out.*

Sentio, nsi, nsum, ĩre, *to perceive by the senses, to feel, to observe, to think.* Der. sensus, ūs, *feeling, sense, understanding; sententia, æ, a feeling of the mind, an opinion, a thought.* Dist. sentis,

is, m. *a briar*; censeo, nsui, nsum, ěre, *to rate or value as a tax, to reckon, to think.*

Plus, ūris, only neut. in the sing. In the pl. plūrea, es, ia *and* a, (comp. of multus, *see chap. xiv.*) adj. *more.*

Præsens. *See chap. xxvi.*

Jācio, jēci, jactum, ěre, *to put in motion, to throw.*

Der. jactus, ūs, *a throwing*; jactūra, æ, *a casting away (of goods), a loss*; jăcŭlum, i, *a weapon thrown, a javelin.* Dist. jăceo, cui, cĭtum, ěre, intrans. *to lie, to lie down.*

Jacto, āvi, ātum, āre, (jacio,) freq. *to throw often, to toss about or agitate; to discuss; to boast.*

Cĕler, ěris, ěre, adj. *swift, quick.* Der. cĕlĕrĭtas, ātis, *swiftness, quickness*; cĕlĕrĭter, adv. *swiftly, quickly, suddenly.*

Concĕlium, i, (con, cālo, āre, *to call,*) *an assembly, a union.* Dist. consĭlium; *see chap. xi.*

Dimitto, ĭsi, issum, ěre, (di, mitto, *to send in different directions,*) *to dismiss, to forsake.*

Rĕtĭneo, nui, tentum, ěre, (re, teneo,) *to hold back, to retain.* The other compounds are also regularly conjugated, but those with *ad*, *per*, and perhaps *abs*, want the sup.

Lĭber, a, um, adj. *freeborn, free, unrestrained, candid*; subs. pl. liberi, ōrum, *freeborn children.* Adv. libĕre, rius, rrĭme. [Der. libertas, ātis, *the condition of a freeman, freedom*; libĕro, āvi,

ātum, āre, *to set free, to release, to acquit*; lībērālis, is, e, adj. *belonging to freedom, noble; kind*; lībērālītās, ātis, *the disposition of a freeman, civility, liberality*. Dist. līber, bri, *the inner bark of a tree, anciently used for writing on, a book*; libra, æ, *a pound, a balance*; lībēre, inf. of libet, uit or Itum est, impers. *it pleases*.]  
[Sēcerno, crēvi, crētum, ěre, (se, cerno,) *to separate, to distinguish*.]

Sēcētus, a, um, (secerno,) part. *separated*; adj. *separate, solitary, secret*. Secrēto, adv. *separately, secretly*.

Quæro, sīvi, sītum, ěre, *to seek, to ask after*. Der. quæstio, ōnis, *a seeking, a question; a trial*; quæstor, ōris, (*a seeker, an examiner*), *a quæstor*. Connect quæso, def. *I seek earnestly, I pray*; see *Rud.* Dist. quëror, estus, i, dep. intrans. *to complain*; trans. *to complain of*.

Pārio, pēpēri, pāritum and partum, ěre, *to bring forth, to produce; to get or obtain*. Fut. part. pāritūrus; perf. part. partus. The compounds of pario are of the fourth conj. and have pēruī, pertum, except comperio and reperio, which have pēri, pertum. Der. pārens, ntis, com. gen. *a father or mother*; partus, ūs, *a birth*. Dist. pāreo, ui, Itum, ěre, intrans. *to appear, to appear at command, to obey*.

Rēpērio, ri, rtum, ĩre, (re, pārio, *to get again*), *to find, to procure; to find or discover to be*.

Verus. *See chap. xx.*

Audācia, æ, (audax,) *boldness, daring.*

Liberalitas. *See above, under liber.*

Grātus, a, um, adj. *pleasing, agreeable, kind, thankful.* Der. gratūlor, ātus, āri, dep. *to wish one joy, to congratulate*; grātuītus or grātuitus, a, um, adj. *for mere kindness, gratuitous.*

Grātia, æ, (gratus,) *agreeableness, kindness, grace, favour, influence*; pl. *thanks*; the *Graces.*

Cūpio, pīvi, pītum, ěre, *to desire, to be desirous of, to wish for.*

Cūpīdus, a, um, (cupio,) adj. *desirous, eager, covetous.* Der. cūpīditas, tātis, *desire, eagerness, passion*; cūpīdo, īnis, f. *sometimes m. desire*; m. *Cupid.*

Novus. *See chap. xxvi.* Res novæ, *new things, i. e. a change in government, a revolution.*

Complūres, res, ra and ria, (con, plures of plus,) adj. *many together, many, very many.*

Vectīgal, lis, (for vectīgāle, n. of vectīgalis, is, e, veho, *paying taxes, tributary, profitable,*) *that which is paid for the right of carrying goods or merchandise through a place*; a *custom, duty, or tax*; *income, revenue.*

Parvus. *See chap. xiii.*

Prētium, i, *worth, value, price*; a *reward.* Der. prētiōsus, a, um, (ōsus,) adj. *costly.*

Rēdīmo. *See under coemo, chap. x.*

Ille, la, lud, adj. pron. *that*. See chap. vii.

Liceor. See chap. xxiv.

Contra, prep. *against*. Obs. that some prepositions are occasionally used adverbially, the governed word being understood ; as here, contra, = contra illum, *against him*.

[Hūmus, i. f. *the earth, the soil, the ground*.

Hōmo, mīnis, (*for hūmo, hūmus, earth-born, or Gr.*) m. *a human being, a man*. Der. hūmānus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to man, human ; humane, gentle.*]

Nēmo, mīnis, (*for nehēmo ; ne, hōmo,*) com. gen. *no man, nobody*.

### XXX.

Fāmiliāris, is, e, (familia,) adj. *of or belonging to a household of slaves ; of or belonging to a family ; domestic, private, friendly*. Res familiaris, *family estate, domestic property*.

Augeo. See chap. xix.

Semper, adv. *always, for ever*. Der. sempiternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting, perpetual*.

Circum, prep. *about, around*.

Fāveo, āvi, autum, ēre, *to be favourable to, to favour, to befriend*. Der. fāvor, ōris, *favour, goodwill ; fautor, ōris, a favourer*.

Affinis, is, e, (ad, finis,) adj. *bordering upon ; allied by marriage*. Subs. *a relation by marriage*.

Affinītas, tātis, (affinis,) *vicinity ; relationship by marriage ; affinity*.

ōdi, isse, (perf. of obs. ōdio, ōdi, ōsum, ěre,) pret. *to have hated, to hate*. Perf. part. ōsus; fut. part. ōsūrus. Der. ōdium, i, *hatred*. Obs. that the first syllable in *ōdium* is short, from the obs. *ōdio*, though it is lengthened in *ōdi*, by the general rule.

Pōtentia, æ, (potens, of possum,) *power, strength, authority*.

Mīnuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (minor,) *to make smaller, to lessen*. Der. mīnūtus, a, um, adj. *small, little*.

Dīmīnuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (di, minuo,) *to make smaller or less, to diminish, to impair*. Observe, dēminuo, (de, minuo,) *to lessen by taking from*; dīmīnuo, (di, minuo,) *to lessen by sundering or dividing*.

Antīquus, a, um, (ante, *what has been before*,) adj. *old, ancient*.

Hōnos or hōnor, ōris, *honour, respect; an honour, dignity, office, reward, or ornament*. [Der. honōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to respect, to honour*; honestus, a, usque, adj. *honourable, honest*; honestas, ātis, *honour, reputation*; honōrārius, a, um, adj. *conferring honour*; honōrātus, a, um, adj. *honoured, respected*; honōrus, a, um, and honōrīficus, a, um, (facio,) adj. *bringing honour, honourable*.]

Restītuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (re, statuo,) *to set up again, to replace; to restore, to give back*.

Quis. See chap. i. Observe that the compounds,

in which *quis* is the latter part of the word, have *qua* for *quæ*, in the f. sing. and n. pl.; as *aliquis*, *qua*, *quod* or *quid*, *some* (or *other*); *siquis*, *if any*; *nēquis*, *lest any, that no one*; *ecquis*, *whether any, who*; *numquis*, *whether any*.

*Accido*, *Idi*, —, *ēre*, (ad, *cado*,) intrans. *to fall to, to fall out, to happen*. Dist. *accido*, *Idi*, *isum*, *ēre*, (ad, *cædo*,) *to cut, to hew; to weaken*.

*Spes*. See chap. xi.

*Obtineo*, *tīnui*, *tentum*, *ēre*, (ob, *teneo*,) *to hold against, to defend, to maintain; to obtain or get possession of*.

*Venio*. See chap. xv.

*Impēro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (in, *paro*, *to get or bring a thing upon one*,) *to command, to govern*. Der *imperātor*, *ōris*, *a general or commander, in chief; an Emperor*.

*Impērium*, *i*, (*impero*,) *command, government, empire*.

*Despēro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (de, *spero*,) intrans. *to lose hope, to despair; trans. to despair of*.

### XXXI.

*Suspicio*, *pexi*, *pectum*, *ēre*, (sub, *specio*, *to look, being under*,) intrans. *to look up; trans. to look up to, to admire; to suspect*. Der. *suspīoor*, *ātus*, *āri*, dep. *to suspect, to suppose*.

*Suspicio*, *ōnis*, (*suspicio*, *I becoming i*,) *mistrust, suspicion*.

**Certissimus.** *See chap. xvi.*

**Accēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (ad, cedo,) trans. to go to, to approach ; intrans. to go to = to be added.**

**ānīmadverto, rti, rsum, ěre, (as if verito animum ad,) to turn the mind to, to notice. — in eum, to turn the mind (to something) against him, to punish him.**

**Rĕpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, pugno, to fight back,) to fight against, to oppose.**

**Stūdeo, ui, —, ěre, to be eager for, to apply to, to study.**

**Stūdium, ī, (studeo,) eagerness, zeal, study. Der studiōsus, a, um, adj. eager, zealous, studious.**

**Vōluntas, ātis, (volo,) will, good will, desire.**

**Grex, ěgis, m. very rarely f. a herd or flock of animals ; a company, a crowd. Der. congrĕgo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to flock together, to assemble ; trans. to bring together.**

**ēgrĕgius, a, um, (e, grex, out of the herd,) adj. select, distinguished, admirable. Adv. egregie, excellently, remarkably.**

**Fīdo, fīsus, ěre, neut. pass. to trust, to confide. Der. fidus, a, um, adj. trusty, faithful ; fidūcia, æ, trust, confidence.**

**Fīdes, ěi and ēi, (fīdo, ī becoming I,) trust, faith, fidelity. Der. fīdĕlis, is, e, adj. trusty, faithful ; fīdĕlitas, ātis, faithfulness. Dist. fīdes or fīdis, is, a stringed instrument, a lyre.**



**Justus**, a, um, (jus, agreeable to right,) adj. *right, just.*

**Justitia**, æ, (justus,) *justice, equity.* Dist. **justitium**, i, (juris-stitium, jus, sisto,) *the recess or vacation in the courts of justice.*

**Tempĕro**, āvi, ātum, āre, (tempus, to regulate in point of time,) *to restrain, to moderate, to govern.* Der. **temperātus**, a, um, part. *restrained;* adj. *temperate, mild.*

**Tempĕrantia**, æ, (temperans of tempero,) *moderation, temperance, forbearance.*

**Cognosco**, nōvi, nĭtum, ěre, (con, nosco,) *to discover, to ascertain, to know.*

[**Plico**, —, —, āre, *to fold; to twine together.* The compounds of plico with a noun, as also with *circum, inter, re,* and *sub*, have āvi, ātum, only: those with *ad, con, ex,* and *in*, have āvi, ātum, and ui, ĭtum.

**Supplico**, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, plico, *to fold or bend the knees,*) *to implore or entreat humbly, to supplicate.* Der. **supplicatio**, ōnis, *a kneeling down; a public fast or thanksgiving.*

**Supplex**, ĩcis, (supplico,) adj. *kneeling, suppliant.* Adv. **suppliciter**, *humbly, suppliantly.*]

**Supplicium**, i, (supplex, *a kneeling down,*) *entreaty, supplication; a sacrifice; a kneeling down for punishment, punishment.* Sumere **supplicium**, *to punish; dare supplicium, to be punished.*

**Offendo.** See chap. xix.

Vĕreor, rĭtus, ěri, dep. trans. *to be afraid of ; to revere ; intrans. to fear = to be afraid.*

Pris. *See chap. xviii.* Prior, or, us, gen. ōris, (comp. of pris,) *former* in time or order. Adv. prius, *sooner, before.*

Priusquam, (prius, quam,) conj. adv. *sooner than, before.* Also prius —, quam —.

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, (quis, quam,) pron. *any one ; any (at all).*

Voco. *See chap. xxvii.*

Sĭmul, adv. *together with, at the same time with, at once.* Dist. sĭmŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (similis, like,) *to make like ; to pretend ; sĕmel, num. adv. once, followed by bis, twice, &c.*

[Mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (mens?) *to remind, to warn, to advise.* Der. monĭtor, ōris, *an adviser, an overseer.*

Commŏneo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (con, moneo,) *to remind, to advise.]*

Commŏnĕſŭcio, fĕci, factum, ěre, (commoneo, facio,) *to put in mind of ; to put a person on his guard, to warn.*

Tĕndo, tĕtendi, tensum or tentum, ěre, trans. *to stretch ; to lay out ; to strive or strain ; intrans. to stretch = to be extended.*

Ostendo, ndi, nsum or ntum, ěre, (ob, tendo, *to stretch out in one's way,*) *to expose to view, to show, to make known ; to tell.*

Sēpāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (se inseparo, *to prepare or set apart*,) *to divide, to separate.*

Sēpārātīm, (separatum of separo,) *adv. separately.*

## XXXII.

Lacrīma, æ, *a tear.* Der. lacrimo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to shed tears, to weep*; lacrimābundus, a, um, adj. *weeping*; lacrimōsus, a, um, adj. *full of tears*; mournful; lacrimābīlis, is, e, adj. *lamentable.* It is also spelled *lacryma*, &c.

[Sācer, cra, crum, adj. *dedicated to a deity, sacred, venerable*; devoted to destruction (*religiously*), *accursed, detestable*; subs. neut. *a religious act, a sacrifice.* Der. sacerdos, ōtis, com. gen. *a priest or priestess.*

Sacro, āvi, ātum, āre, (sacer,) *to consecrate or dedicate.*]

Obsecro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, sacro,) *to beseech or implore (by what is sacred).*

Gravis. See chap. xxvii.

Scio, īvi, itum, īre, *to know (as matter of fact).*

āmor, ōris, (amo,) *love, esteem.*

Fraternus See chap. xxix.

[Æstīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (æs, *to count the value of*,) *to value*; *to esteem*; *to judge.*

Existīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, æstimo, *to count the value of — out and out, i. e. to the end*,) *to esteem*; *to be of opinion, to think.*]

Existimatio, ōnis, (existimo,) *esteem, reputation, an opinion.*

Vulgus, i, n. *sometimes m. the people, the common people, the vulgar.* Der. vulgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to publish*; vulgāris, is, e, adj. *common, vulgar.*

Existimo. *See above.*

[Mānus, ūs, f. *the hand*; *a body of men for action.* *See chap. xxvi.* Or this use of *manus* may have a common origin with that of *manipulus*, though applied to a much larger body of men. *See chap. xviii, and consult Antiquities.*]

Dexter, ěra, ěrum, and tra, trum, adj. *right*, (as opposed to sīnister, tra, trum, adj. *left*,) *of or belonging to the right hand, on the right hand*; *lucky, propitious.* Dextra (manus), æ, *the right hand.*

Prehendo, contr. prendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, *to lay hold of, to seize.*

ādhībeo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (ad, habeo, *to hold to*,) *to hold forward, to present*; *to apply to use, to use.*

Reprehendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (re, prehendo,) *to take or catch back*; *to censure, to find fault with.*

Moneo. *See chap. xxxi.*

Vīto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to avoid or shun*; *to escape.*

### XXXIII.

[Plōro, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to cry out, to weep*;

trans. *to weep or lament*, as for something missed or lost.

Explōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, ploro, as if *to work out with tears of anxiety*?) *to search for earnestly, to explore.*]

Explōrātor, ōris, (exploro,) *one who searches out; a scout, a spy.*

Concido, sēdi, sessum, ěre, (con, sideo,) intrans. *to settle down together; to take up a position; to sink.*

Octo, num. adj. *eight*. Der. octāvus, a, um, num. adj. *eighth*.

Quālis, is, e, adj. *of what kind*. Obs. tālis, is, e, adj. *of such kind, such*; talis qualis, *such as*. Dist. quālus and -um, i, *a wicker basket*.

[Circūmeo or circueo, īvi and ii, ĩtum, ĩre, (circum, eo,) irr. *to go round, to surround; to impose upon.*]

Circūmītus or circūltus, ūs, (circumeo,) *a going round, a revolution, a circuit*.

[Scando, ndi, nsum, ěre, trans. and intrans. *to climb, to climb up*.

Adscendo or ascendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (ad, scando,) *to climb to, to ascend.*]

Adscensus or ascensus, ūs, (adscendo,) *ascent*.

Rēnuncio or renuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, nuncio,) *to bring back word, to report, to announce*.

Renunciātur, &c. impers. *word is brought back, &c.*

**Titus Lābiēnus**, i i, *Titus Labienus*, a distinguished lieutenant of Cæsar's in the Gallic War. In the Civil War he went over to Pompey.

## XXXIV.

**Consīdīus**, i, *Considius*, an officer under Cæsar.

**Fallo**, fēfelli, falsum, ěre, (*to make to fall*, Gr.?) trans. *to deceive, to dupe*; intrans. *to escape observation*.

**Lux**, ūcis, *light, daylight, brightness*. Der. *lūceo*. uxi, —, ěre, intrans. *to shine*; *lūmen*, īnis, (*for lūclmen*,) *light*; *lūna*, æ, (*for lūcīna*,) *the moon*. *Prima luce*, *at the first light*, i. e. *at day-break*.

**Longus**, a, um, adj. *long* in time or space. Adv. *longe*, *long, far, widely*; *by far*. Comp. *gius*, *gissime*.

**Centum**, num. adj. *a hundred*. Der. *centēsimus*, a, um, num. adj. *hundredth*; *centēni*, æ, a, distr. num. adj. *hundred by hundred*; *centies*, num. adv. *a hundred times*.

**Quingenti**, æ, a, (*quinque, centum*,) num. adj. *five hundred*.

**Absum**, fui, esse, (*ab, sum*,) irr. intrans. *to be distant, to be absent*; *to be wanting*. Der. *absens*, ntis, part. adj. *absent*.

**Nēque**, contr. *nec*, (*ne, que*,) conj. *and not, neither, nor*.

**Equus**. See chap. xxv.

**Admitto**, īsi, issum, ěre, (*ad, mitto*,) *to send to. to*

*admit to, to allow.* Equo adinisso, *the horse being set forward, i. e. at the gallop.*

Curro, cūcurri, cursum, ěre, intrans. *to run, as an animal ; to run, as a river.* Der. cursus, ūs, *a running, a course ; currus, ūs, a chariot, a car.* [Of the compounds of curro, those with *ad, con, de, dis, ex, in, ob, per, præ, pro,* and *trans,* are found sometimes with, sometimes without, the reduplication in the perfects ; those with *inter, re,* and *sub,* never have it. Those with *ante, circum, præter, subter, super,* and *super-ex,* are rare, and want both perf. and sup.]

Accurro, curri or cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (ad, curro,) intrans. *to run up to, to make haste to, to hasten.*

Gallīcus, a, um, (Gallia,) adj. *of or belonging to Gaul, Gallic.*

Insignis, is, e, (in, signum,) adj. *furnished with a mark, distinguished, eminent.* Subs. neut. *a mark, a badge of distinction.*

Collis, is, m, *a hill.*

Subdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (sub, duco,) *to lead or draw from under, to withdraw or remove, to draw up ; to reckon or calculate.*

ācies, iēi, *the sharp edge or point of any thing ; an army in battle array (see chap. xxvi.), a battle, and, generally, any contest, the battle-field ; the point or pupil of the eye, sharpness of sight ; mental acuteness or penetration.*

Struo, uxi, uctum, ěre, *to pile or heap up ; to arrange ; to build ; to prepare.*

Instruo, uxi, uctum, ěre, (in, struo,) *to put in order, to build up ; to prepare.*

## XXXV.

Præcipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (præ, capio,) *to take before, to instruct or enjoin, to command.* Pass. impers. *it is commanded, &c.* Der. præceptum, i, *a precept, a command.*

Impĕto, —, —, ěre, (in, peto,) *to aim against, to attack.*

Impĕtus, ūs, (impeto,) *an attack, violence, ardour.*  
Connect impĕtis gen. impĕte abl. m. *force, violence.*

Abstĭneo, tĭnui, (tentum,) ěre, (abs, teneo,) *to hold off, to refrain from, to abstain.*

Dĕnĭque, (de, is, que, *and from that,*) adv. *at last, finally.*

Pertĕrreo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (per. terreo,) *to frighten thoroughly, to terrify.*

Pro. *See chap. ix.*

Visum, i, (video,) *a thing seen, a sight, an appearance.*

Consueo. *See chap. xxv.*

Vallus, i, *a stake.* Der. vallum, i, *a rampart round a camp or besieged town, composed of the earth dug from the ditch, and of sharp*



stakes stuck into it. Hence the English *wall*.

Dist. *valles*, or *-is*, is, a *valley*.

Intervallum, *i*, (inter, *vallus*, the space between the stakes of the rampart,) an *interval*, a space of time.

Pōno, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, to set, to place. A perf *posīvi* is also found. Dist. *pōne*, prep. *behind*.

### XXXVI.

Postridie, (postero die,) adv. on the following day, next day.

Bis, (for duis, from duo,) num. adv. twice.

Bīdum, *i*, (bis, dies,) the space of two days.

Sūpersum, fui, esse, (super, sum,) irr. intrans. to be over, to be superfluous, to survive.

Longe. See chap. xxxiv.

Cōpiōsus, *a*, *um*, (copia, ōsus,) adj. abundant, plentiful.

Vīginti, num. adj. twenty. Der. *vigēsīmus*, *a*, *um*, num. adj. twentieth.

Duōdēviginti, (duo de viginti, two from twenty,) num. adj. eighteen. So *undēviginti*, (unus de viginti, one from twenty,) num. adj. nineteen.

Frūmentārius, *a*, *um*, (frumentum,) adj. belonging to corn. Res frumentaria, corn, provisions.

Prospicio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (pro, specio,) intrans. to look forward; trans. to see before, to foresee, to provide. Der. *prospectus*, ūs, a looking forward, a prospect, a view.

[Vě, (vel, *from vis or velis, giving an option,*) enclitic conj. *or*. Dist. vē or væ, an inseparable intensive particle, which may be connected with the interjection, væ.

Sive, (si, vě, *or si vis, if you wish,*) conj. *or if, or*.]

Seu, (sive,) conj. *although, or if, even if*; seu —, seu —, *either if —, or if —, = whether —, or —.*

Claudo, ausi, ausum, ěre, *to close, to shut, to enclose ; to surround.*

Interclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, ěre, (inter, claudio, *to shut between,*) *to shut or cut off from.*

Confido, isus sum *and* īdi, ěre, (con, fido,) *to trust, to have confidence in.*

Converto, rti, rsum, ěre, (con, verito, *to turn together,*) *to turn round, to change.*

Insequor, quūtus *and* cūtus, qui, (in, sequor,) dep. *to follow upon, to pursue.*

Postquam, (post, quam, *later than,*) *and* posteaquam, (post, ea, quam,) adv. *after, after that* (“that” being unemphatic). Dist. postea, (post ea, *after those things,*) adv. *after THAT*,—(“that” being emphatic,) *afterwards*. Obs. *postquam* or *posteaquam*, with the simple perf. has the effect of the pluperf. ; as, *postquam veni, after I came, = when I had come*. So also *priusquam* and *antēquam*.

Sustīneo, tīnui, tentum, ěre, (sub, teneo,) *to hold up being under = to support ; to endure.*

## XXXVII.

**Mēdius**, a, um, adj. *in the middle, middle, moderate.* *Medius collis*, not *the middle hill*, but *the middle part of the hill*. Obs. the similar use of *summus*, *imius*, *extrēmus*, and several other adjectives.

**Triplex**, *licis*, (tres, plico,) adj. *threefold, triple.*

[**Sarcio**, rsi, rtum, ire, *to mend, to repair, to restore.*]

**Sarcīna**, æ, (sarcio ?) *a bundle, a burden; the baggage of a single soldier*, carried by himself, = the modern *knapsack*. Dist. *impēdimenta*, ōrum, (pl. of *impedimentum*, *impedio*,) *the baggage of a whole army*, conveyed in waggons or on beasts of burden. Hence *sarcinæ* = *light baggage*; *impedimenta* = *heavy baggage*.

**Superior**. See chap. xxvii.

**Mœnia**, ium, (obs. sing. *mœne*, is,) *a fortified wall, the walls of a city, fortifications*. Dist. *mūrus*, i, *a wall in general, any wall for enclosing*; *pāries*, ētis, m. *the wall of a house, a partition*. Dist. also, *mūnia*, ium, *the duties of an office*. Connected with *mœnia* is—

**Mūnio**, īvi, ītum, īre, (anciently *mœnio*,) *to inclose with a fortified wall, to fortify*.

**Impēdimentum**, i, (*impedio*,) *a hindrance, an obstacle*; pl. *the heavy baggage of an army*, as above, under *Sarcina*.

[**Farcio**, rsi, retum and rtum, īre, *to stuff or fill up, to cram*.

Confercio, rsi, rtum, ire, (con, farcio,) *to stuff together, to cram full.*]

Confertus, a, um, (confercio,) part. *crammed*; adj. *close, thick, dense.*

Rejċcio, jċci, jectum, ěre, (re, jacio,) *to throw or drive back*; *to throw away.*

Phălanx, ngis, (from the Gr.) *any dense body of troops drawn up in battle array, a phalanx.*

[NOTE.—The Macedonian Phalanx was sixteen deep,—the front varying from fifty to five hundred. Philip had six thousand in a phalanx, equal to a Roman legion. Their principal weapon was a spear or pike, eighteen feet long; and the spear-point of the fifth rank was three feet in advance of the front rank man. The early Romans appear also to have used the form of the phalanx. *Consult Antiquities.*]

Succċdo, essi, essum, ěre, (sub, cedo,) *to go under, to go from a place under = to go up, to advance, to prosper.*

Prċmum, (primus,) adv. *first, for the first time, at first.*

Deinde, (de, inde, from then,) adv. *after that, then, thereupon.*

Rċmċveo, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (re, moveo,) *to move back, to move or send away, to remove.*

Tollo, sustŭli, sublătum, ěre, *to raise or lift up, to elevate*; *to take away.* [Obs. that though the perf. and sup. of this verb are formed as if

they belonged to *sufféro*, —, —, *sufferre*, (sub, fero,) *to bear being under* = *to support, to endure*, the perf. is scarcely ever, and the sup. is never used in this sense, but in that of *tollo*. The compounds *attollo*, *to lift to, to raise up*, and *extollo*, *to raise out, to celebrate*, have no perf. or sup.]

*Hortor*, ātus, āri, dep. *to encourage, to urge on*.  
Dist. *hortus*, i, *a garden*.

*Cohortor*, ātus, āri, (con, hortor,) dep. *to encourage, to exhort*. Dist. *cohors*, rtis, *a cohort*. See *Legio*, chap. xviii.

*Pilum*, i, *a javelin, or dart*, a weapon of the Roman infantry. [Dist. *pīla*, æ, *a ball*; *pīla*, æ, *a mortar*, also *a pillar* or *pier*; *pīleus* and -um, i, *a hat* or *cap*; *pīlus*, i, *the first or principal company in the legion*; *pīlus*, i, *a hair*.]

*Frango*, rēgi, ractum, ěre, (root, frāgo,) *to break, to break in pieces; to conquer, to destroy*.

*Perfringo*, rēgi, ractum, ěre, (per, frango,) *to break thoroughly, to shiver; to break or rush through*.

*Disjicio*, jēci, jectum, ěre, (dis, jacio,) *to throw asunder, to disperse or scatter, to disturb*.

*Gladius*, i, *a sword*.

*Stringo*, inxi, ictum, ěre, *to draw tight or close, to bind*.

*Destringo*, inxi, ictum, ěre, (di, stringo,) *to draw asunder, to unbind; to pull or draw out, as a sword from its sheath*.

## XXXVIII.

**Pes.** See chap. xiv.

**Rēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (re, fero,) irr.** *to carry or bring back ; to requite ; to report, to reply. Referre pedem, to carry back the foot = to step backwards, to retreat.*

**Scūtum, i,** *a shield, especially the long wooden shield, covered with hide, borne by the Roman infantry. Dist. clīpeus or clŷpeus and -um, i, the round brazen shield.*

**ico, ci, ctum, ěre,** *to strike, to kill.*

**Ictus, ūs, (ico,) a stroke, a blow ; a throw or discharge.**

**Fīgo, ixi, ixum, ěre,** *to fix, to fasten ; to pierce.*

**Transfīgo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (trans, figo,) to pierce through ; to transfix.**

**Līgo, āvi, ātum, āre,** *to bind, to tie. Dist. ligo, ōnis, m. a spade or hoe.*

**Collīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, ligo,) to bind, to tie or fasten together, to connect. Dist. collīgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (con, lego,) to gather together ; to collect.**

**Ferrum, i,** *iron ; an iron instrument, a sword.*

**Flecto, exi, exum, ěre,** *to bend ; to direct.*

**Inflecto, exi, exum, ěre, (in, flecto,) to bend in or upon ; to make crooked, to alter.**

**Vello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, ěre,** *to pull, to pull up or away. [The compounds have either form in the perf., except dēvello, to tear off, pervello, to tear through, to afflict, which have only velli ;*

- and *divello*, to *tear asunder*, which rarely has *vulsi*. *Pervello* wants the sup.]
- ēvello*, *velli* or *vulsi*, *vulsum*, *ēre*, (e, *vello*,) to *pull* or *wrench out*.
- Sinister*, *tra*, *trum*, adj. of or belonging to the left, on the left hand; *unlucky*; *sinistra* (manus), æ, the left hand. See chap. xxxii.
- Commōde*, (*commodus*,) adv. *fitly*, *suitably*, *conveniently*.
- Tandem*, (*tam*, *dem* encl.) adv. *at length*, *at last*.
- Vulnus*, *nēris*, a wound; *hurt*, *damage*. Der. *vulnēro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to wound.
- Fātisco*, —, —, *ēre*, intrans. to open in chinks; to grow weary, to faint; connected with which is *fessus*, a, um, (for *fassus*,) part. adj. *tired*. *weary*. Dist. *fassus*, (in comp. *fessus*,) the perf. part. of *fāteor*, *fassus*, *ēri*, dep. to confess.
- Dēfētiscor*, —, ci, (de, *fatisco*,) dep. intrans. to lose strength, to grow weary; *defessus*, a, um, part. adj. *weary*.
- Subsum*, —, *esse*. (sub, *sum*,) irr. intrans. to be under or beneath; to be (under or) at hand, to be near.
- Eò*, (old dat. of *is*,) adv. to that place, thither. From *is* are also derived *ibi*, adv. in that place, there, and *eā* (*viā*), adv. by that way.
- Boii*, *ōrum*, the *Boii*, a people of Celtic Gaul. *Geog. Outline*, xlv.

Tūlingi, ōrum, *the Tulingi, a people of Belgic Gaul. Geog. Outline.*

Claudo. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Circumvĕnio, ĕni, entum, ĭre, (circum, venio,) *to come round, to surround; to circumvent.*

Conspĭcio, pexi, pectum, ĕre, (con, specio, *to see together,*) *to take a connected view of, to look at.*  
Der. conspectus, ūs, *what can be seen in connection, a view.*

Conspĭcor, ātus, āri, (conspicio,) dep. *to see, to perceive.*

Rĕverto, rti, rsum, ĕre, intrans. *and*

Rĕvertor, rsus, ti, (re, verto,) dep. intrans. *to turn or come back, to return.*

Rursus *and* rursum, (reversus of revento,) adv. *backwards, again.*

[Tango, tĕtĭgi, tactum, ĕre, (root tĕgo,) *to touch, to border on; to mention; to affect.*

Intĕger, gra, grum, (in neg. tago, i. e. tango,) adj. *untouched, whole, entire; unhurt, fresh, vigorous.*

Integro, āvi, ātum, āre, (integer,) *to make whole; to refresh, to renew.]*

Rĕdintegro, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, integro,) *to make whole again; to restore, to renew.*

### XXXIX.

Signum. *See chap. xxx.*

[Partio, ĭvi, ĭtum, ĭre, *and*



Partior, itus, iri, (pars,) dep. to *part*, to *share*, to *distribute*.

Bipartio, ivi, itum, ire, (bis, partio,) to *divide into two parts*.]

Bipartito, (bipartitus of bipartio,) adv. in *two parts*.

Secundus. See chap. xii.

Vinco. See chap. ix.

Submōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (sub, moveo, to *move* or *put under*,) to *move out of the way*, to *drive away*.

Rēsisto, stīti, stītum, ěre, (re, sisto,) intrans. to *step back*, to *stand still*; trans. with a dative, to *withstand*, to *resist*.

Excīpio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (ex, capio,) to *take out*, to *intercept*; to *take from among others* = to *receive*.

[Ambi or ambe, abbreviated amb, am, and an. (connected with the Gr. *amphi*,) insep. prep. on *both sides*, *around*; as in ambī-fārius, *ambiguous*; ambāges, (ambe-āges,) pl. f. *turnings* or *windings*; amb-itus, a *going round*; am-plector, to *embrace*; an-fractus, a *winding*, a *crooked path*. Connected with it is ambo, æ, o, adj. pron. *both*.

Cāput, pītis, the *head*, the *top of any thing*; *life*; *source* or *origin*.]

Anceps, cīpītis, (an, caput,) adj. *that has two heads*, *double*; *doubtful*, *dangerous*. Obs. that the compounds of capio, ending in *ceps*, have cīpis

in the gen. as princeps, cipis ; those of caput, cīpītis.

ācer or acris, is, e, adj. *sharp to the taste, sour ; violent, strict, acute ;* adv. acriter, *sharply, keenly, rigorously.* Dist. ācer, ěris, n. *a maple tree.*

Hōra, æ, *time, a space of time, an hour.*

Vesp̃erus or vesper, i, and vesp̃era, æ, *the evening star, evening ; the west.* There is an abl. vespere or i. We have also Hesp̃erus, i.

Nox, noctis, *night.* Obs. ad multam noctem, *till the night be much, i. e. till late at night.* Der. nocturnus, a, um, adj. *by night, nocturnal ;* noctu, adv. *by night.*

Vallum. *See chap. xxxv.*

Obj̃icio, j̃eci, jectum, ěre, (ob, jacio,) *to throw against or in the way of, to throw to, to present ; to object.*

## XL.

Filius. *See chap. xvii.*

Homo. *See chap. xxix.*

Centum. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Trīginta, (tres,) num. adj. *thirty.* Der. tricēsīmus or trigēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. *thirtieth ;* tricēni, æ, a, num. adj. *thirty each ;* tricies, num. adv. *thirty times.*

Lingōnes, um, *the Lingones, a people of Gallia Belgica.* Geog. Outline, xxxvii.

Sēp̃elio, p̃elivi and p̃elii, pultum, ěre, *to bury, to*

*inter.* A perf. *sepeli*, and a perf. part. *sepelitus*, are also found. Der. *sepulchrum*, i, *a grave, a sepulchre, a tomb.*

*Sēpultūra*, æ, (*sepelio*,) *a burying, interment, sepulture.*

*Occido.* See chap. vii.

[*Līno*, *livi* and *lēvi*, *lītum*, *ěre*, to daub, to besmear, to anoint.]

*Litēra* and *littēra*, æ, (*līno*?) *a letter of the alphabet*; pl. *letters, writing, an epistle, learning*  
Der. *literātus*, a, um, adj. *marked with letters, skilled in letters, learned.*

*Nuncius.* See chap. xii.

*Nēve*, contr. *neu*, (ve ne, or not,) conj. *neither, nor.*

*Juvo.* See chap. x.

*Trīdium*, i, (*tres, dies*,) *the space of three days.*

*Intermitto*, *īsi*, *issum*, *ěre*, (*inter, mitto*, to send between,) trans. *to leave off for a time, to discontinue, to neglect, to suffer to elapse*; intrans. *to leave an interval, to cease.*

## XLI.

[*Ops*, *ōpis*, in the sing. used in the gen. dat. and abl. only, *help, assistance*; pl. *opes*, um, *wealth, power, forces.* Der. *opīmus*, a, um, adj. *rich, fertile*; *opūlentus*, a, um, adj. *rich, powerful.*

*Inops*, *ōpis*, (in neg. *ops*,) adj. *helpless, poor, needy.*]

Inŏpia, æ, (inops,) *scarcity, want, poverty.*

Dēdo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (de, do,) *to give up, to surrender.*

Dēdītio, ōnis, (dedo,) *a giving up, surrender.*

Projċio, jċci, jectum, ěre, (pro, jacio,) *to throw forward, to stretch out, to cast away, to put to flight.*

Suppliciter. *See chap. xxxi.*

Peto. *See chap. xxvi.*

Pareo. *See chap. xxix.*

Servo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to save, to preserve; to observe, to watch for.*

Servus, i, and serva, æ, (servo,) *a slave.* Persons spared in war were made slaves. [Der. servio, īvi, ītum, īre, intrans. *to be a slave, to serve*; servīlis, is, e, adj. *belonging to a slave, servile*; servītūs, ūtis, and servītūdo, dīnis, *slavery*; servītium, i, *slavery*; pl. *slaves.* Dist. verna, æ, com. gen. *a slave born in the master's house.*]

Perfŭgio, ūgi, ŭgītum, ěre, (per, fugio,) intrans. *to flee through for refuge, to desert to.* Der. perfŭga, æ, m. *a deserter.*

Posco, pŏposci, —, ěro, *to ask for, to request, to demand.* The compounds retain the reduplication in the perf.

Revertor. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Frux. *See chap. xxvi.*

āmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (a, mitto, *to send away,*) *to let go, to lose.*

Nihil. *See chap. xiii.*

Impero. *See chap. xxx.*

Vāco, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to be empty, to be free from, to be at leisure.* Vacat mihi, *it is empty, = there is vacancy for me, I am at leisure.* Der. vacuus, a, um, adj. *free from, at leisure.*

Bōnus, a, um, adj. *good*; subs. neut. *a good thing, a blessing*; pl. *property.* Comp. mēllior, optīmus  
Adv. bēne, *well*, mēlius, optīme.

Bōnītas, ātis, (bonus,) *goodness, kindness.*

## XLII.

Tābūla, æ, *a board, a table, a tablet*; *an account or writing.* Dist. mensa, æ, *a table for meals.*

Græcia, æ, *Greece.* Geog. Outline.

Græcus, a, um, (Græcia,) *and* Graius, a, um, adj. *Grecian*; subs. pl. *the Greeks.*

Nōmīno, āvi, ātum, āre, (nomen,) *to name, to address.*

Nōmīnātim, (nominatum of nomino,) adv. *by name.*

Reor, rātus, ēri, dep. *to rate or reckon, to think, to judge.*

Rātio, ōnis, (ratus of reor,) *a reckoning or account; a design or plan; method, reason.* Der. ratiō cīnor, ātus, āri, dep. *to reckon, to reason.*

Fero. *See chap. ii.*

Puer, ēri, *a child, a boy.* Der. puerūlus, i, *a little male child or boy*; puella, æ, (for puerūla,) *a*

*little female child or girl ; puerilis, is, e, adj. belonging to a boy, boyish ; pueritia, æ, boyhood, youth.*

*Sēnex, sēnis, adj. old ; subs. an old man ; abl. sing. e, gen. pl. um. Comp. senior, —. [Der. seneo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. to be old ; senesco, —, —, ěre, incept. to become old ; senilis, is, e, adj. like an old man, senile ; senecta, æ, senium, i, and senectūs, ūtis, f. old age.]*

*Mūlier, ěris, a woman.*

*Summa. See chap. xxvii.*

*Trēcenti, æ, a, (tres, centum,) num. adj. three hundred.*

*Sexāginta, (sex,) num. adj. sixty. Der. sexagēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. sixtieth.*

*Rēdeo, īvi, or ii, ĩtum, ĩre, (re, eo,) irr. intrans. to go back, to return.*

*Decem. See chap. xxvi.*

### XLIII.

*Gratulor. See chap. xxix.*

*Tāmetsi, (et si tam, and if so,) conj. although.*

*Rĕpĕto, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum, ěre, (re, peto,) to aim at again, to repeat ; to ask back, to demand.*

*Usus. See chap. xxvi.*

*Terra, æ, the earth ; land, a country. Der. ter-rester or tris, is, e, adj. belonging to the earth or land ; terrĕnus, a, um, adj. earthen.*

*Flos, ōris, a flower.*

Flōreo, ui, —, ēre, (flos,) intrans. *to flower, to flourish.*

Flōrens, ntis, (floreo,) part. and adj. *blooming, prosperous.*

Dōmīcīlium, i, (domus, călo ?) *a dwelling place, a habitation.*

Opportūnus, a, um, (ob, porto, *what is brought before one,*) adj. *convenient, fit, suitable.*

Fructuōsus, a, um, (fructus,) adj. *fruitful, profitable.*

Judico. *See chap. xii.*

Stips, īpis, *money given, pay.*

Stipendium, i, (for stīpīpendium, stips, pendo, *money given according to a certain weight or reckoning,*) *a soldier's pay, wages ; tribute.*

Stipendiārius, a, um, (stipendium,) adj. *serving for pay ; tributary.*

#### XLIV.

Indico, ixi, ictum, ěre, (in, dico,) *to declare publicly, to proclaim ; to appoint.* Der. index, dīcis, *that which points out, an index,* and hence, indīco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to point out, to make known.*

Quīdam, quēdam, quoddam or quiddam, (qui, dam enclitic,) pron. *some (certain).* Dist. aliquis, qua, quod or quid, pron. *some (or other).*

Mūnus, nēris, *an office, a service, a gift.* Der. munīficus, a, um, (facio,) adj. *bountiful.* *See Rud.*

Commūnis, is, e, (con, munus, *having joint office or duty*,) adj. *common, general*.

Consentio, nsi, nsum, ire, (con, sentio, *to think together*,) trans. *to agree upon* ; intrans. *to agree ; to conspire*.

Consensus, ūs, (consentio,) *agreement, consent*.

Permitto, isi, issum, ěre, (per, mitto, *to send through*,) *to let go, to allow, to entrust*.

Nēquis, qua, quod or quid, (ne, quis,) pron. *lest any, that no*.

Sancio, nxi, nctum and ncitum, ěre, *to consecrate or dedicate, to ratify, to decree*.

Reverto. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Sālūs, ūtis, *soundness, health, safety ; greeting*.

Der. salūber or bris, is, e, adj. *wholesome, useful ; sound, healthy* ; salūtāris, is, e, adj. *wholesome, healthy ; profitable*. Connect salvus, a, um, adj. *safe, well*.

Fleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, intrans. *to weep* ; trans. *to weep for, to lament*. Der. flētus, ūs, *weeping* ; flēbilis, is, e, adj. *mournful, lamentable*.

Crux, ūcis, *a cross on which malefactors were put to death ; torture*.

Crūcio, āvi, ātum, āre, (crux,) *to torture*.

Crūciātus, ūs, (crucio,) *torture, torment*.

## XLV.

Factio, ōnis, (facio,) *a making or doing ; a party of men acting together, a faction*.

Principatus. *See chap. xxi.*



Arverni, ōrum, *the Arverni. Consult Geog.*

Pōtentātus, ūs, (potens,) *chief power, dominion.*

Mēreo, ui, itum, ēre, *and*

Mēreor, itus, ēri, dep. *to deserve.*

Mercēs, ēdis, (mereo, *what one has deserved or earned,*) *wages, reward, profit.* Dist. merx, rcis, *goods, merchandise.*

Arcesso, sīvi, sītum, ěre, (ad, cio, *as lacesso from lacio, &c.*) *to call or send for, to summon.* An inf. arcessīre, and a form accerso, occur.

Prīmo, (primus,) adv. *firstly, at first.* Obs. primo, *in the first place; primum, the first thing or time.*

Posteaquam. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Cultus. *See chap. i.*

Barbārus, a, um, (from the Gr.) adj. *foreign; rude, barbarous, cruel; subs. a foreigner, a barbarian.*

The Greeks applied this term to all other nations, the Romans to all others but the Greeks.

Ādāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, amo,) *to love with increased or increasing love, to love greatly.*

## XLVI.

Nunc, adv. *at this time, now.*

Viginti. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Semel. *See chap. xxxi.*

Itērum, (iter,) adv. *a second time, again.*

Pello. *See chap. i.*

Sēnātus, ūs, (senex, *an assembly of old men,*) *the Roman Senate. Consult Antiquities.*

Obstringo, inxi, ictum, ěre, (ob, stringo,) *to bind fast, to oblige.*

Implōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, ploro,) *to beg with tears, to entreat, to implore.*

Rēcŭso, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, causa, *to give back a reason,*) *to refuse, to decline.*

Quōmīnus, (quo, *abl. of qui, minus,*) *adv. by which less, the less, so that — not.*

Perpes, ětis, (per, peto,) *adj. holding throughout, continuous, entire.*

Perpētus, a, um, (perpes,) *adj. continuous, entire, constant, perpetual. Adv. perpetuo and -um, continuously, constantly.*

## XLVII.

Juro. *See chap. viii.*

Liberi. *See chap. xxix.*

Prōfŭgio, ūgi, ŭgtum, ěre, (pro, fugio,) *trans. to flee before, to avoid; intrans. to run away. Der. profugus, a, um, adj. fleeing from, wandering. Subs. a wanderer.*

Postŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (posco ?) *to request, to demand. Der. postulātum, i, a demand.*

Pejor, or, us, *gen. ōris, (comp. of malus, see chap. xvi.) worse; adv. pejus.*

Victor, trix, trix, *gen. ōris, icis, icis, (vinco,) adj. victorious; subs. a conqueror. Der. victōria, æ, victory.*

Ariōvistus, i, *Arioristus, a German king.*

Rex, rēgis, (rēgo,) *a king*. Der. rēgina, æ, *a queen*; rēgulus, i, *a prince*; rēgius, a, um, adj. *kingly, royal*. Obs. rēgis, gen. sing. of rex; rēgis, 2d pers. sing. pres. ind. of rego.

## XLVIII.

Sūperbus, a, um, (super,) adj. *proud, haughty; illustrious*. Adv. superbe, *proudly, haughtily*.

Der. superbia, æ, *pride, haughtiness*.

[Cruor, ōris, *blood from a wound, gore*.

Crūdus, a, um, (for cruīdus, cruor?) adj. *bloody, cruel, savage; unpolished, unripe, raw, fresh*.]

Crūdēlis, is, e, (crudus,) adj. *cruel*. Der. crudelitas, ātis, *cruelty*; crudeliter, adv. *cruelly*.

Exīmo, emi, emptum, ěre, (ex, emo,) *to take out, to except, to rescue, to deliver*.

Exemplum, i, (eximo, *something taken out or selected*,) *an example, a model; punishment*.

ēdo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (e, do,) *to give out, to publish, to declare; to lift up; to effect or accomplish*. Phrase, edere exempla cruciatusque, *to inflict punishments and tortures*. Dist. ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ěre and esse, *to eat*. See Rud.

ira, æ, *anger*. Der. irascor, —, sci, dep. incept. *to become angry*; irātus, a, um, (part. of obs. iro, *to make angry*,) adj. *angered, angry*.

Irācundus, a, um, (ira,) adj. *passionate*. Der. iracundia, æ, *proneness to anger, passionateness*.

Tēmēre, adv. *accidentally, rashly*. Der. temeritas, ātis, *chance, rashness*.

Tēmērārius, a, um, (temere,) adj. *accidental, rash, imprudent*.

Nīsi or nī, (ne, si,) conj. *if not, unless, except*.

Sedes. *See chap. xix.*

[Fors, (fero ?) *chance*; abl. forte, *by chance*. Der. fortuītus or fortuītus, a, um, adj. *accidental*; forsīt, forsan, forsītan, fortasse, adv. *perchance, perhaps*.]

Fortūna, æ, (fors,) *fortune, chance*; pl. *an estate, property*. Der. fortunātus, a, um, adj. *fortunate*.

Quīcunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, (qui and cunque, *soever*,) pron. *whosoever, whatsoever*.

Expērior, rtus, īri, (ex, perior, *to try out and out*,) dep. *to prove, to experience*.

## XLIX.

Fletus. *See chap. xlv.*

Cēter or cæter, and -tērus, a, um, adj. *the other the rest*; adv. or conj. ceterum, *but*.

Tristis, is, e, adj. *sad, sorrowful*. Der. tristītia, æ, *sadness, sorrow*.

Tueor, uītus, ēri, dep. *to see, to look at, to regard; to protect*. Also, tuor, ūtus, ui. Der. tūtor, ātus, āri, dep. freq. *to preserve, to protect*; tūtor, ōris, a *guardian*; tūtēla, æ, *protection, guardianship*.

**Intueor, ūtus, ēri,** (in, tueor,) dep. *to look at or upon, to observe.* Also **intuor, ūtus, ui.**

**Sæpe.** See chap. xrv. Comp. -ius, -issime.

**Vox.** See chap. xrvii.

**Prëmo, essi, essum, ěre,** *to press, to keep down.*

Der. **prëlum, i,** (prëmulum ?) *a press.*

**Exprïmo, essi, essum, ěre,** (ex, premo,) *to press out, to extort; to express or utter.*

**Sölus, a, um, adj.** *alone, only;* gen. **ius, dat. i.**

Der. **solitúdo, dínis,** *solitude.* [Dist. **sol, ōlis,** m. *the sun*; **sölum, i,** *the ground*; **sölium, i,** *a throne*; **sölea, æ,** *a sandal or slipper*; **söleo, ĩtus, ěre,** neut. pass. *to be wont, to be accustomed.*]

**Occŭlo, lui, ltum, ěre,** (ob, oculus ?) *to conceal.*

**Occultus, a, um, (occulo,) part. adj.** *hidden, secret.*

**Queror.** See chap. xxix.

**Absens.** See chap. xxiv. Der. **absentia, æ,** *distance, absence.*

**Crudelitas.** See chap. xlviii.

**Vëlut or vëlŭti,** (vel, ut,) conj. *just as, as if.*

**Horreo, ui, —, ěre,** intrans. *to stand on end as one's hair, to shudder, to be afraid*; trans. *to shudder at, to dread.* Der. **horror, ōris,** *a trembling, dread*; **horřidus, a, um, adj.** *bristly, rough*; **horřibĭlis, is, e, adj.** *terrible.*

## L.

**Bëněřicus, a, um, (bene, facio,) adj.** *doing good,*

*beneficent.* Comp. (*from* *beneficens*,) —centior,  
—centissimus; *see Rud.*

*Bĕnĕficiūm*, i, (*beneficus*,) *a good act, kindness.*

*Hortor.* *See chap. xxvii.*

*Āgĭto*, āvi, ātum, āre, (*agitum, contr. actum, of ago*,)  
freq. *to drive often, to shake or toss about, to vex*  
*or agitate, to think of.*

*Cōgĭto*, āvi, ātum, āre, (*coagito; con, agito, to*  
*drive things together often*,) intrans. *to think, to*  
*reflect; trans. to think of.*

*Pŭto*, āvi, ātum, āre, *to cleanse, to prune; to prune*  
*away things, so as to leave a distinct object be-*  
*fore the mind, = to form an opinion, to think,*  
*to value.*

*Imprĭmis*, (*in primis, among the first things*,) adv.  
*firstly, especially, in particular.*

*Sæpĕnŭmĕro*, (*sæpe numero, often in number*,) adv.  
*frequently, oft times.*

*Servitus.* *See chap. xli.*

*Tantus.* *See chap. xxviii.*

*Turpis*, is, e, adj. *ugly, unsightly, base.* Der. *tur-*  
*plĭtŭdo*, dĭnis, *ugliness, baseness.*

*Respublica*, reĭpublicæ, (*res publica, the public*  
*matter*,) *the republic or state.*

*Pĕricŭlōsus*, a, um, (*periculum*,) adj. *full of danger,*  
*dangerous.*

*Tempero.* *See chap. xxxi.*

*Cimbri*, ōrum, *the Cimbri*, a German nation, who  
inhabited Jutland. *Consult Geog.*

Teutōni, ōrum, or — ōnes, um, *the Teutoni or Teutones*, who inhabited Zealand or Funen in the Baltic. *Consult Geog.*

Mātūre, (maturus,) adv. *readily, quickly*. Quam maturrime, *as quickly as possible*. *See chap. x.*  
Occurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (ob, curro,) *to run against, to meet, to encounter*.

# LI.

Quāmōbrem, (ob quam rem, *on account of what or which thing*,) adv. *why, wherefore*.

Plāceo, cui, eĭtum, ěre, *to please*. Der. placĭdus, a, um, adj. *gentle, calm*; plāco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make pleased, to appease*.

Aliquis. *See chap. xxx. and xlv.*

Collōquor, cūtus or quūtus, qui, (con, loquor,) dep. intrans. *to talk together, to converse*.

Collōquium, i, (colloquor,) *conversation, a conference*.

ŭterque, trāque, trumque, (uter, que,) adj. pron. *both the one and the other, both, each*.

Opus. *See chap. xii.*

Mĭrus, a, um, adj. *strange, wonderful*. Der. mĭror, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to wonder*; trans. *to wonder at, to admire*.

ōtium, i, *leisure, ease, rest*.

Nĕgōtium, i, (nec, otium, *want of leisure*,) *business, trade; difficulty, distress*.

## LII.

Mando, āvi, ātum, āre, (in manum dare, *to put into the hand,*) *to give in charge to, to entrust to ; to command.* Dist. mando, ndi, nsum, ěre, *to cheer.*

Mandātum, i, (mando,) *a thing given in charge, a commission, an order.*

Quōniam, (quum jam, *when now,*) conj. *now that, since.* Dist. quōnam, (quo, *whither,* nam,) adv. *whither, to what purpose.*

Afficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (ad, facio,) *to act upon, to treat, to affect, to afflict.*

Reddo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (re, do,) *to give back, to restore.*

Ve. See chap. xxvi.

Censeo. See chap. xxix.

Negligo, lexi, lectum, ěre, (nec, lego, *not to choose,*) *to neglect, to disregard, to despise.*

## LIII.

Quēmadmōdum, (ad quem modum,) adv. *according to what or which manner, in what way, how ; in the same way as, just as.*

Præscribo, ipsi, iptum, ěre, (præ, scribo,) *to write before ; to prescribe, to appoint.*

Præscriptum, i, (præscribo,) *order, appointment.*

Arbitrium, i, (arbiter,) *decision, will, pleasure.*



Tento, āvi, ātum, āre, (tendo, *to stretch often*,)  
 freq. *to apply to, to try, to attempt.*

Supero. *See chap. xvii.*

Stipendium. *See chap. xliii.*

Quōt, indecl. adj. *how many.* Obs. tōt, indecl.  
 adj. *so many; tot — quot, as many as.*

Quōtannis, (quot, annus, *as often as the year*,) adv.  
*yearly.*

Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, ěre, *to cause to hang, to weigh, to pay; to ponder.* Der. pondus, dēris, *a weight, heaviness; weight = authority.* Connect pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, ěre, intrans. *to hang or be suspended, to be perplexed or in suspense.* The compounds of both verbs lose the reduplication in the perf.

Congrēdior, essus, ědi, (con, gradior,) dep. intrans.  
*to go together, to meet, to engage; trans. to accost.*

Invictus, a, um, (in neg. vinco,) adj. *unconquered,*  
 and, by inference, *unconquerable, invincible.*

Comp. —, issimus.

Quatuordēcim, (quatuor, decem,) num. adj. *fourteen.*

Tēgo, exi, ectum, ěre, *to cover, to conceal, to protect.* Der. tegīmen, tegūmen, or tegmen, mīnia, *a covering.*

Tectum, i, (tego,) *a covering, a roof, a house.*

Sūbeo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, (sub, eo,) irr. *to go under, to enter; to go being under = to go up, to ascend; to undergo.*

## LIV.

Trēvīri, ōrum, *the Treviri*. *Geog. outline*, xxxvii.  
Hārūdes, dum, *the Harudes*, a German nation on  
the Danube. *Consult Geog.*

Nūper, (*for nōvīper, novus?*) adv. *lately*. Comp.  
—, errime. Der. nupērus, a, um, adj. *late, recent*.

Transporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (trans, porto,) *to carry  
across, to transport*.

Suēvi, ōrum, *the Suevi*, a German nation. *Consult  
Geog.*

Vēhēmens, ntis, (veho, mens, *that carries or hur-  
ries the mind?*) and vēmens, (contr. for vehe-  
mens, or ve, *without*, mens,) adj. *impetuous, ve-  
hement, strong*. Adv. vehēmenter, *impetuously,  
greatly*.

Manus. *See chap. xxxi.*

Conjungo, nxi, nctum, ěre, (con, jungo,) *to join to-  
gether, to unite*.

## LV.

Vēsontio, ōnis, *Besançon* (pron. *Besanson*). *Geog.  
outline*, xxxvi.

Prōcēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (pro, cedo,) intrans. *to  
go forward, to proceed*.

Cāveo, āvi, autum, ěre, intrans. *to beware, or to be on  
one's guard*; trans. *to beware of, to guard against*.

Prēcāveo, āvi, autum, ēre, (præ, caveo,) intrans.  
*to beware beforehand*; trans. *to guard against  
beforehand, to provide for*.

Namque, (nam que, *and for*,) conj. *for*.

Făcultas, ātis, (facilis,) *ability, power, opportunity*;  
pl. *means, riches*.

Sic, adv. *so, thus*.

Dūbis, is, m. *the Doubs*. Geog. outline, xxv.

Păene or pēne, adv. *almost*. Comp. —, issime.

Dist. pēnes, prep. *in the power of*.

Cingo, nxi, nctum, ěre, *to gird, to surround*. Der.  
cingŭla, æ, and -um, i, *a girdle*.

Spătium, i, *space or distance* in place or time ; *a race-course*.

Rădix, icis, *a root ; source or origin*.

Contingo, tġgi, tactum, ěre,) (con, tango, *to touch with or together*,) *to border upon, to reach to*.

Contingit, impers. *it happens to*.

Arx, rois, (arceo,) *a fortress, a citadel ; a fortified height, any height*, in particular one from which omens were taken.

Efficio, fēcġ, fectum, ěre, (ex, facio,) *to make out, to effect*.

Prăesġdeo, sēdi, sessum, ěre, (prăe, sedeo,) intrans. *to sit before*; trans. *to protect, to preside over or command*.

Prăesġdium, i, (prăesġdeo, *a position before*,) *a protection, a garrison*.

LŃco, āvi, ātum, āre, (locus,) *to place or set*.

CollŃco, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, loco,) *to place or set together*.

## LVI.

Mōra, æ, *delay, a hindrance.* Dist. mōrus, a, um, adj. *foolish*; mōrus, i, f. *a mulberry tree*; mōrum, i, *a mulberry*; mos, ōris, *manner, custom.*

Mōror, ātus, āri, (mora,) dep. intrans. *to delay*; trans. *to hinder, to retard.*

[Cunctus, a, um, (*for conactus, con, ago*; or *conjunctus, con, jungo*), adj. *all together, all, the whole.*

Cunctor, ātus, āri, (cunctus, *to go through every thing*), dep. intrans. *to deliberate, to doubt, to delay.*

Contus, i, *a pole; a spear.*

Contor, ātus, āri, (contus, *to stir up or probe with a pole*), dep. *to search, to examine.*

Percunctor, ātus, āri, (per, cunctor,) *to go through everything thoroughly*,) and percontor, ātus, āri, (per, contor, *to stir up thoroughly*), dep. *to inquire or ask for strictly.*]

Percunctātio, ōnis, (percunctor,) or percontātio, ōnis, (percontor,) *strict or thorough inquiry.*

Mercor, ātus, āri, (merx,) dep. trans. *to buy or purchase*; intrans. *to trade.*

Mercātor, ōris, (mercor,) *a trader, a merchant.*

Gigno, gēnui, gēnĭtum, ěre, (root, gēno,) *to beget, to produce, to cause.* Der. gēnus, nēris, *a race or kind, descent*; gens, ntis, *a clan, a nation.*

Ingens, ntis, (in, gigno,) adj. *overgrown, huge.*

Magnitūdo, dīnis, (magnus,) *size, greatness.*

Corpus, pōris. *the body ; a mass.*

Exercīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (exerceo,) freq. *to exercise often.*

Exercītatio, ōnis, (exercito,) *an exercising, exercise.*

Prædīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (præ, dīco,) *to declare before hand, to proclaim, to announce ; to celebrate.*

From *prædicare*, corrupted, *prædichare, præchare*, derive *to preach*. Dist. prædīco, ixi, ictum, ěre, (præ, dīco,) *to say before, to foretell ; to order.*

Vultus, ūs, (volo,) *the countenance as expressive of the feelings, the aspect.*

Sūbitus, a, um, (subeo,) adj. *sudden, unexpected.*

Adv. subito, *suddenly.*

Timeo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to be afraid ; trans. to fear, to dread.* Der. timor, ōris, *fear ; timidus, a, um, adj. timid, afraid.*

Mens. *See chap. xvi.*

[Turba, æ, *confusion, tumult, a crowd.* Der. turbīdus, a, um, adj. *confused, turbid.*

Turbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (turba,) *to put into disorder, to disturb.* Dist. turbo, bīnis, (*anything turning circularly,*) *a whirlwind, a whirlpool ; a whipping-top.*]

Perturbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, turbo,) *to throw into thorough confusion, to disturb, to perplex.*

Tribuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, *to give, to grant, to bestow upon ; to divide.*

**Tribus**, ūs, f. (tribuo,) *a tribe or division of the Roman people.* Dat. and abl. pl. -ūbus.

**Tribūnus**, i, (tribus,) originally the military, civil, or religious *officer of a tribe.* Tribunes of the commons, *tribuni plebis*, were appointed to protect the privileges granted to the common people ; and military tribunes, *tribuni militares*, to command in the army. *See legio, chap. xviii. and consult Antiquities.*

**Militaris.** *See chap. xxvii.*

## LVII.

**Timidus.** *See chap. lvi.*

**Măneo**, nsi, nsum, ēre, intrans. *to stay, to remain ; trans. to wait for.* Dist. mănē, indecl. *the morning ; mănēs, ium, m. the spirits of the dead ; mănō, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to flow.*

**Rēmăneo**, nsi, nsum, ēre, (re, maneo,) intrans. *to stay behind, to remain.*

**Tăberna**, æ, (connected with tabula, or trabs, ābis, *a beam*,) *a log-hut, a cottage ; a shop.*

**Tăbernăcŭlum**, i, (taberna,) *a tent.*

(For,) **fătur**, ātus, āri, dep. *to speak, to celebrate*  
Der. fāma, æ, *rumour, fame.*

**Fātum**, i, (for, *what has been spoken*,) *a thing decreed, fate or destiny ; pl. the Fates ; an oracle or prophecy.*

**Miser**, ěra, ěrum, adj. *wretched, miserable, vile.*  
[Der. misěria, æ, *misery ; misěret, erĭtum or*

- ertum ēst, ēre, impers. *it pities, it distresses, see Rud.*; misēreor, erītus or ertus, ēri, dep. *to pity*; misēresco, —, —, ēre, incept. *to pity.*]
- Misēror, ātus, āri, (miser,) dep. *to pity, to lament.*
- Testor, ātus, āri, (testis,) dep. *to bear witness, to call to witness; to make a will.*
- Testāmentum, i, (testor,) *a will or testament.*
- Obsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, signo,) *to set a mark upon, to seal.*
- Intercēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (inter, cedo,) intrans. *to go between, to intervene, to interfere; to come to pass. Not to intercede, in our sense.*
- (Fuo,) fui, (fūtum, ēre, Gr.) intrans. *to be born or produced by nature; to be.* Of this verb, besides the perf. and the parts formed from it, there are found the pres. subj. *fuam*; the imp. subj. *fōrem*, for *fuerem*; the pres. inf. *fōre*, for *fuere*; and the fut. part. *fūtūrus*. See Sum, Rud.
- Dictum. See chap. xii.
- Audio. See chap. xxv.

## LVIII.

- Incūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, causa, *to make cause against,*) *to accuse, to blame.*
- Ordo, dīnis, m. *a row, order, rank, arrangement.*
- Der. ordino, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring into order, to arrange, to ordain.*
- Centūria, æ, (centum,) *a band of 100 foot soldiers, afterwards 60; a century, a division of the Roman people.*

Centŭrio, ōnis, (centuria,) *the commander of a century, a centurion.* See chap. xviii.

Cŭpĭde, (cupĭdus,) *adv. eagerly, desirously.*

Appĕto, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ĕre, (ad, peto,) *trans. to aim at, to seek earnestly, to desire ; intrans. to approach.*

Cur. See chap. xxiii.

Temere. See chap. xlviii.

Offĭcium, i, (ob, facio, *a thing done towards or on account of*, or for opĭficiũ, ops, facio, *a thing done to aid*,) *a favour ; duty, office.* Der. offĭciŭsus, a, um, *adj. dutiful, courteous ; officious.*

Postulatum. See chap. xlvii.

Pudeo, ui, ĭtum, ĕre, *intrans. to be ashamed ; trans. to make ashamed.* It is generally used impersonally, pudet, *it ashameds ;* See Rud. Der. pudor, ōris, *shame, modesty, respect ;* pudĭcus, a, um, *adj. modest, chaste.*

Rĕpŭdio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, pudeo, *to put away from a sense of shame*,) *to reject, to disdain, to divorce.* Der. repudium, i, *a divorce.*

Fŭro, —, —, ĕre, *intrans. to rage, to be mad.* Dist. fŭr, ūris, com. gen. *a thief.*

Fŭror, ōris, (furo,) *fury, madness.* Der. furiŭsus, a, um, *adj. furious.* Dist. fŭror, ātus, āri, (fur,) *dep. to steal.*

Impello, pŭli, pulsum, ĕre, (in, pello,) *to drive forward, to push or impel ; to incite.*



*Diligo, lexi, lectum, ěre, (di, lego,) to select as an object of love, to esteem highly.*

*Diligens, ntis, (diligō, loving as a chosen object,) part. adj. careful, diligent.*

*Diligentia, æ, (diligens,) carefulness, diligence, prudence.*

## LIX.

*Cāius Mārius, i i, Caius Marius.* He was a brave and a great man, but not a good man. He raised himself from the lowest ranks to the absolute government of the state, not scrupling to commit any crime or cruelty, that would gain an object, or gratify revenge. *See History of the Civil War.*

*Laus, audis, praise.* Der. *laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, to praise.*

*Imperator. See chap. xxx.*

*Mereor. See chap. xlv.*

*Servilis. See chap. xli.*

*Tumultus. See chap. xxiv.*

*Bonus. See chap. xli.*

*Consto, stīti, stātum, āre, (con, sto,) intrans. to stand together, to agree; to consist of. Constat, impers. it stands firm, it is certain or agreed.*

*Constans, ntis, (consto, standing together,) part. adj. firm, constant.*

*Constantia, æ, (constans,) agreement, firmness, constancy.*

Ālīquamdiu, (aliquis, dies,) adv. *for some time.*

Īnermis, is, e, *and* -us, a, um, (in neg. arma,) adj. *unarmed.*

Timeo. *See chap. lvi.*

Armo. *See chap. xiii.*

Sōlum, (solus,) adv. *only.*

Plērus, a, um, obs. adj. *the most of.*

Plērusque, rāque, rumque, (plerus, que,) adj. generally used in the pl. *the greatest part, the most of.*

Plērumque, (plerusque,) adv. *for the most part.*

Pār, āris, adj. *equal, like; fit, proper;* subs. m. and f. *a companion, a match, an opponent;* n. *a pair*

Abl. sing. — i, gen. pl. — ium; [but the compounds compar, *equal*, dispar, *different*, impar, *unequal*, sēpar, *separate*, suppar, *almost equal*, have *e* or *i*; compar, dispar, impar, and sēpar, have *um*.] Comp. —, issimus.

## LX.

Adverto, rti, rsum, ěre, (ad, verto,) *to turn or direct to.*

Adversus, a, um, (adverto,) part. adj. *turned towards, fronting, opposite, adverse.* Der. adversus or -um, prep. *against, opposite.*

Pugna. *See chap. xxv.*

Spargo, rsi, rsum, ěre, *to scatter, to sprinkle, to spread.*

Dispergo, rsi, rsum, ěre, (di, spargo,) *to scatter about, to disperse.*

Ādŏrior, rtus, ĭri, (ad, orior, *to rise up to,*) dep. *to go towards, to apply to, to attack.*

Arrŏgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, rogo, *to ask for one's self,*) *to ask of ; to ascribe, to claim or arrogate ; to annex.*

Arrŏgans, ntis, (arrogō,) part. adj. *haughty, arrogant.* Der. arrogantia, æ, *haughtiness, arrogance.*

Arroganter, adv. *haughtily.*

Præscribo. *See chap. liii.*

Utrum, (uter,) adv. *whether.*

Ān, adv. *whether, or.* Utrum —, an —, *whether —, or —.*

Præter, prep. *besides, except.*

Prætĕrea, (præter ea, *besides those things,*) adv. *besides, moreover ; thereafter.*

Decimus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Dubito. *See chap. xxiv.*

Præeo, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum, ĭre, (præ, eo,) irr. intrans *to go before.*

Prætor, ōris, (for prætŏr, præeo, *one who goes before,*) originally any military leader, or any magistrate, was called *Prætor*. When the consuls became too much engaged in foreign wars, for the regular administration of justice at home, a *Prætor* was appointed to discharge this part of their office. Another was added to attend to the causes of foreigners. He was called *Prætor*

*Peregrinus*, (per, ager,) foreign Prætor, and then the other was called *Prætor Urbānus*, (urbs,) city Prætor. More Prætors were afterwards appointed.

*Prætōrius*, a, um, (prætor,) adj. *belonging to the prætor or general, prætorian*; subs. n. *the Prætorium, the general's tent or the place for it in the camp.*

*Cohors.* See chap. xxxvii.

## LXI.

*Commūto*, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, muto,) *to change, to exchange.*

*Commūtatio*, ōnis, (commuto,) *a change, an exchange.*

*Modus.* See chap. xxiii.

*Cupiditas.* See chap. xxix.

*Innascor*, ātus, sci, (in, nascor,) dep. intrans. *to be born in, to spring up in, to arise in.*

*Opto*, āvi, ātum, āre, *to wish, to desire; to choose.*

*Optimus*, a, um, (opto, *what is very desirable*,) adj. *best.* See chap. xli.

*Exquiro*, isīvi, isitum, ěre, (ex, quæro,) *to seek out, to inquire, to investigate.*

## LXII.

*Anteā*, (ante ea, *before these things*,) adv. *before, formerly.*

*Propius.* See chap. iii.

**Spuo**, ui, ūtum, ěre, intrans. *to spit* ; trans. *to spit out*.

**Respuo**, ui, ūtum, ěre, (re, spuo, *to spit back*,) *to spit out* ; *to reject (with disdain)*.

**Condo**, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (con, do, *to give or put together*,) *to lay up, to conceal* ; *to arrange, to found or build*. Der. conditor, ōris, *a builder or founder, an author*.

**Condītio**, ōnis, (condo, *a putting together*,) *a laying up* ; *a condition, a compact, a proposal* ; *condition = circumstances*.

**Tēnax**, ācis, (teneo,) adj. *holding fast, tough* ; *steadfast, stubborn*.

**Pertīnax**, ācis, (per, tenax,) adj. *holding firm, persevering, obstinate*.

**Pertīnācia**, æ, (pertinax,) *perseverance* ; *obstinacy*.

**Dēsisto**, stīti, stītum, ěre, (de, sisto,) intrans. *to stop or cease from, to desist, to stand still*.

**Quintus**. See chap. xxvi.

**Pedes**. See chap. xxv.

### LXIII.

**Commodus**. See chap. xxiii.

**Eques**. See chap. xxv.

**Traho**, axi, actum, ěre, *to draw or drag*.

**Dētraho**, axi, actum, ěre, (de, traho,) *to draw down or off, to take away* ; *to disparage*.

**Impōno**, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, (in, pono,) *to place in or upon, to impose or enjoin* ; *to deceive*.

*Amicus. See chap. x.*

*Plānus, a, um, adj. flat, level; plain, clear.*

*Plānities or -cies, ēi, (planus,) a plain.*

*Tumulus. See chap. xxiv.*

*Terrenus. See chap. xliii.*

*Æquus, a, um, adj. smooth or level, equal, just, right; calm; advantageous, friendly. Der. æquor, ōris, (what is level,) n. a plain, the sea; æquālis, is, e, adj. level, similar, equal. Dist. ēquus, see chap. xxv.*

*Dūcenti, æ, a, (duo, centum,) num. adj. two hundred.*

#### LXIV.

*Colloquor. See chap. li.*

*Præter. See chap. lx.*

*Deni. See chap. xxvi.*

*Munus. See chap. xlv.*

*Amplus. See chap. xxvi.*

*Dōceo, cui, ctum, ēre, to teach, to inform.*

*Justus. See chap. xxxi.*

*Nēcesse, indecl. adj.; also necessārius, a, um, adj. (ne, cedo, what will not yield,) unavoidable, necessary.*

*Nēcessitūdo, dīnis, (necesse,) unavoidableness, necessity; any tie of friendship; pl. friends, need, distress.*

*Consultum, i, (consulo, a thing deliberated upon,) a decision, a decree. Obs. sēnātūs consultum, a decree of the Senate; plēbiscītum, (plebis sci-*

tum, *from scisco, Ivi, Itum, ěre, to ordain,)* a decree of the people.

Honorificus. *See chap. xxx.*

## LXV.

Spons, ntis, used in the gen. and abl. sing. only, *free will. Sua sponte, of his own free will or accord.*

Concēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (con, cedo,) intrans. *to go together = to be added ; to give way, to retire ; trans. to give up, to yield, to grant.*

Oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, pugno,) *to fight against, to besiege. Dist. expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, pugno, to fight out,) to take by storm.*

Certo, āvi, ātum, āre, (certus, *to aim at certainty or settlement,)* intrans. *to strive, to contend. Der. certāmen, mīnis, a contest, a battle.*

Dēcerto, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, certo,) intrans. *to fight down, or till one party is completely conquered ; to fight or contend for some special object.*

Inīquus, a, um, (in, æquus,) adj. *uneven, unequal, unjust ; disadvantageous, hostile.*

## LXVI.

Dētĕro, trīvi, trītum, ěre, (de, tero,) *to wear or rub down.*

Dētrīmentum, i, (detero, *what is rubbed off from,)* *loss, injury.*

**Impugno**, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, pugno,) *to fight against, to attack.*

**Nunquam.** *See chap. xxv.*

**ēgrēdior**, essus, di, (e, gradior,) dep. intrans. *to go out ; trans. to go out or depart from.*

**Sicūti or sicut**, (sic, ut,) conj. *so as, just as.*

**ēgo**, mei, pron. *I ; pl. nos, we.* *See Rud.* Der. meus, a, um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*

**Interpello.** *See chap. i.*

## LXVII.

**Consuetudo.** *See chap. xxv.*

**Optime.** *See chap. xli.*

**Dēsēro**, rui, rtum, ěre, (de, sero, *to unknit or disjoin,*) trans. *to forsake, to abandon ; [intrans. to desert, in Tacitus.]*

**Pōtius**, (potior of potis,) adv. *more, rather ; superl. potissimum, most of all, chiefly.*

**Observeo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, servo,) *to keep in view, to observe, to guard ; to observe or obey.*

**Liber.** *See chap. xxix.*

**Dēbeo**, ui, ĩtum, ěre, (for dehĭbeo ; de, habeo, *to have from,*) *to owe.*

**Lāpis**, ĩdis, m. *a stone.*

**Tēlum**, i, *a dart, a weapon.* Obs. when *tēla* is opposed to *arma*, the former means *offensive*, the latter *defensive* weapons. Dist. *tēla*, æ, (for *texēla*, from *texo*, xui, xtum, ěre, *to weave,*) *a web.*



Conjicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (con, jacio,) *to throw together, to combine ; to conjecture, to cast.*

## LXVIII.

Etsi, (et si, *and if*,) conj. *although.*

Arrogantia. *See chap. lx.*

Interdico, ixi, ictum, ěre, (inter, dico,) *to forbid.*

Construction, interdicere alicui aliqua re, *to pronounce to a person his exclusion from a thing.*

ālācer or -cris, is, e, adj. *brisk, cheerful, eager.*

ālacrītas, ātis, (alacer,) *briskness, cheerfulness, eagerness.*

Injicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (in, jacio,) *to throw in, into, or upon.*

## LXIX.

Fērus, a, um, adj. *wild, fierce, cruel ;* subs. f. *a wild beast.* Der. ferox, ōcis, adj. *fierce, savage ; bold, warlike.*

Cāius Vālērius Prōcillus, i i i, *C. Val. Procillus.*

Sciens, ntis, (scio,) part. adj. *knowing, skilful.*

Scientia, æ, (sciens,) *knowledge, skill ; science.*

Marcus Mettius, i i, *M. Mettius.*

Hospes, pītis, com. gen. *a stranger, one who entertains or is entertained = a host or guest.*

Hospitium, i, (hospes,) *a place of entertainment, an inn ; hospitality ; friendship — from the exercise of hospitality.*

Conspicio. *See chap. xxviii.*

Clāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to cry out ; trans. to call upon.*

Conclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, clamo,) intrans. *to call out together, to exclaim ; trans. to call out, to proclaim, to invoke.*

Spēcūla, æ, (specio,) *a watch tower, a height.* Dist. spēcūlum, i, *a mirror.*

Spēcūlor, ātus, āri, (specula,) dep. *to watch, to observe.*

Cātēna, æ, *a chain.*

## LXX.

Prōmōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (pro, moveo,) trans. and intrans. *to move forward, to advance.*

Sex. *See chap. xxvi.*

Ultra. *See chap. xv.*

Meo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to go or pass.*

Commeo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, meo,) intrans. *to travel in company, to travel to and fro.*

Commeātus, ūs, (commeo, *what goes along with,*) *a convoy ; a soldier's furlough or leave of absence ; provisions of an army.*

Supporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, porto, *to carry being under,*) *to carry up, to convey to.*

Continuus, a, um, (contineo, *holding together,*) adj. *connected, uninterrupted, successive, continual.*

Quinque. *See chap. xxvi.*

Prōduco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (pro, duco,) *to lead or bring forth ; to disclose ; to prolong, to delay.*

**Pōtestas**, ātis, (potis,) *ability, power ; opportunity.*  
**Dēsum**, fui, esse, (de, sum, *to be away from*,) irr.  
*intrans. to be wanting, to fail.*  
**Equester.** See chap. xxv.

## LXXI.

**Sexcenti**, æ, a, (sex, centum,) num. adj. *six hundred.*  
**Idōneus**, a, um, (root uncertain,) adj. *fit, convenient.*  
**Sexdēcim**, (sex, decem,) num. adj. *sixteen.*  
**Mūnītio**, ōnis, (munio,) *the act of fortifying; a fortification.*  
**Pulso**, āvi, ātum, āre, (pello,) freq. *to beat or strike often, to push forward or impel.*  
**Prōpulso**, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pulso,) *to drive before one, to drive back, to repulse.*  
**Perficio**, fēcī, fectum, ěre, (per, facio,) *to do thoroughly, to effect or accomplish, to finish.*  
**Rēdūco**, uxi, uctum, ěre, (re, duco,) *to lead or draw back.*

## LXXII.

**Paulum**, (paulus,) adv. *a little.*  
**Prōgrēdior**, essus, di, (pro, gradior,) dep. intrans.  
*to go forward, to advance.*  
**Prōdeo**, īvi or ii, Itum, ire, (pro, eo,) irr. intrans.  
*to go forth, to appear.*

Mērus, a, um, adj. *unmixed, pure, clear ; pure*  
= *mere*.

Mēridies, ēi, (merus, dies, *clear day*,) m. *the height of the day, mid-day*.

Utrique or utrimque, (utēque,) adv. *on both sides*.

## LXXIII.

Captīvus, a, um, (capiō,) adj. *taken prisoner, captive ; subs. a prisoner of war*.

Mater. See chap. xvii.

Sors, rtis, (sero, -ui, *what is entwined or tied*,) lot  
*fate ; what is obtained by lot, a lot, a share ; abl.*  
*sorte or -i*.

Vātes, is, com. gen. *a prophet ; a poet*.

Cāno, cēcīni, cantum, ěre, intrans. *to sing, to sound ;*  
*trans. to sing, to celebrate, to prophesy*.

Vātīcīnor, ātus, āri, (vates, cano,) dep. *to prophesy, to celebrate.*]

Vātīcīnātio, ōnis, (vaticinor,) *the act of prophesying, a prophecy*.

Clārus, a, um, adj. *clear, distinct, bright, evident ; illustrious*. Der. clāreo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to be clear, to be evident ; to be illustrious*.

Clāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (clarus,) *to make clear ; to prove or explain ; to render famous*.

Dēclāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, claro, *to lay down clearly*,) *to make clear or evident, to declare publicly*.

Nec. See chap. xxxiv.

**Fas**, indecl. adj. *what may be done without offending heaven, according to divine law, right.* Compound, **nēfas**, adj. *what may not be done without offending heaven, unlawful; subs. a crime.*

**Luna.** See chap. xxxiv.

## LXXIV.

**āla**, æ, *a wing; cavalry*,—placed by the Romans in the *wings* of the army. Der. **ales**, Itis, (ala, eo, *going or moving by wing*,) *a bird*; compare **eques**, itis, *going by horse*; **pedes**, itis, *going by foot*; **comes**, itis, *going with*; **axilla**, æ, (axis, is, m. *from ago, that on which a thing turns*, ala,) *the arm-pit*.

**ālārius**, a, um, (ala,) adj. *stationed on the wings.*  
Subs. pl. -i, ōrum, *troops of allies* so placed.

**Conspectus.** See chap. xxxviii.

**Lēgiōnārius**, a, um, (legio,) adj. *belonging to a legion, legionary.*

**Usque**, (is, que? *and that*,—in successive addition,) adv. *continually, everywhere; as far as, until.*

**Nēcessārio**, (necessarius,) adv. *necessarily.*

**Rhēda**, æ, *a carriage or chariot.*

**Circumdo**, dēdi, dātum, āre, (circum, do,) *to give round, to surround.* See chap. xi.

**Pando.** See chap. xxvi.

**Crīnis**, is, m. *hair* — of a woman, because in ringlets. **Passi crines**, *dishevelled hair.* Dist. **cæsā-**

ries, ēi, (cædo,) *hair* — of a man, because cut short among the Romans ; pilus, i, *hair* or *pile* of any kind ; cāpillus, i, (caput, pilus,) *the hair* — of the head ; *beard, hair* generally.

Trādo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (trans, do,) *to deliver over, to give up.*

## LXXV.

Singŭlus, a, um, (generally used in the pl.) num. adj. *one by one, one each ; single, alone.*

Quæstor. *See chap. xxix.* The quæstor was paymaster in the Roman army.

Præficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (præ, facio,) *to put before, to set over.* Der. præfectus, i, *a person set over, an overseer, a commander, a prefect.*

Cornu, u and ŭs, and -um, i, *a horn ; a bow ; a trumpet ; the wing of an army.* Pl. cornua, &c.

Mīnimus, a, um, (superl. of parvus,) adj. *least, smallest.*

Mīnime, (minimus,) adv. *least, at least ; not at all.*

Firmus. *See chap. x.*

Adverto. *See chap. lx.*

Prōcurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (præ, curro,) intrans. *to run forward ; to charge*

At, conj. *but, but yet, at least.*

Ināilio, sīlui, sīlivi and sīlii, sultum, ire, (in, salio,) intrans. *to leap upon.*

Rēvello, velli, *rarely* vulsi, vulsum, ěre, (re, vello,) *to pull back, to tear open.*

Dēsŭper, (de, super,) adv. *from above, down upon.*

Vulnĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (vulnus,) *to wound.*

Premo. *See chap. xlix.*

## LXXVI.

Publius Crassus, i i, *Pub. Crassus.*

[ōleo, (ōlēvi, ōlētum, ōlitum *and* ultum, in comp.) ěre, (connected with alo ?) intrans. as if *to shoot up ; to grow ; to burn.* Of the compounds, āboleo, *to abolish*, has ĭtum ; exoleo, *to fade*, and obsoleo, *to grow out of use*, have ētum ; ĩnoleo, *to grow into use*, has ētum and ĭtum. Der. olesco, —, —, ěre, incept. *to begin to grow*, Dist. ōleo, ūi, (ĭtum in comp.) ěre, (connected with the Gr. odsō, and ōdor, ōria, *smell*,) intrans. *to smell.* So, the compounds with ob, per, re (*red*), and sub. The form olo, ěre, occurs in Plautus.

āđōleo, ōlēvi, (ōlui ?) ultum, ěre, (ad, oleo,) intrans. *to grow ; trans. to set on fire, to consume.* Dist. āđōleo, ěre, intrans. *to smell*, found only in Plautus.

āđōlesco, —, —, ěre, (adoleo,) incept. *to begin to grow ; to be on fire.*]

āđōlescens, ntis, (adolesco,) com. gen. *one growing up, a young person.*

Subsĭdeo, sĕdi, sessum, ěre, (sub, sedeo,) *and*

Subsīdo, sēdi, sessum, ěre, (sub, sido,) intrans. to sit or sink down, to settle ; to lie in ambush.

Subsīdium, i, (subsideo, what is set or placed under = what one may rest upon,) support, a body of troops in reserve ; a place of refuge.

Tergum, i, the back. Der. tergus, ōris, the hide.

Verto. See chap. xxvi.

Fugio. See chap. xix.

Quinquāginta, (quinque,) num. adj. fifty.

Perpauci, æ, a, (per, pauci,) adj. very few. Comp. —, cissimi.

Transno or trāno, āvi, ātum, āre, (trans, no,) intrans. to swim over.

Transnāto or trānāto, āvi, ātum, āre, (transno,) freq. trans. and intrans. to swim over.

Invēnio, ēni, entum, ěre, (in, venio, to come upon,) to find out, to discover ; to contrive, to invent.

Navicula. See chap. xxvi.

Deligo. See chap. xi.

Nanciscor, nactus or nactus, sci, dep. to get, to obtain, to fall in with.

## LXXVII.

Victoria. See chap. xlvii.

Uxor, ōris, a wife.

Pěreo, ěvi or ii, ětum, ěre, (per, eo,) irr. intrans. to go through ; to perish, to die.

Trīni and terni, æ, a, (tres,) num. adj. three by three, three each.

Vincio. See chap. ix.



Traho. *See chap. lxiii.*

Incīdo, cīdi, cāsum, ěre, (in, cado,) intrans. with a dat. or prep. *to fall upon, to come upon unexpectedly ; to happen.* Dist. incīdo, īdi, Isum, ěre, (in, cædo,) *to cut into, to notch ; to interrupt.*

Vōlūpe, (volo, *wished for*,) adj. neut. indecl. *pleasant, agreeable.*

Vōluptas, ātis, (volupe,) *pleasure, enjoyment.*

Affĕro, attŭli, allātum, ferre, (ad, fero,) *to bring to, to apply to, to occasion or afford.*

Ter, (tres,) num. adv. *thrice, three times.*

Consulo. *See chap. xi.*

Stātim, (statum of sisto, *where one stops* — *on the spot*,) adv. *immediately.*

Nex, ěcis, *a violent death.*

Nĕco, āvi, ātum, *rarely* cui, ctum, āre, (nex,) *to put to death, to slay.* The compounds are:—  
ēneco, cui, ctum, *rarely* āvi, ātum, āre ; in-  
terneco, āvi, ātum, āre ; and perneco, āvi, ātum,  
āre, which last does not rest on good authority.—

The prepositions here are simply intensive.

Rĕservo, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, servo,) *to keep back, to reserve.*

[Cōlūmis, is, e, obs. adj. *safe, unhurt.*]

Incōlūmis, is, e, (in, columis,) adj. *safe, sound.*

## LXXVIII.

Ubii, ōrum, *the Ubii*, a people of Germany. *Consult Geog.*

Æstus, ūs, *heat, fervency, impetuosity ; the tide.*

Æstas, ātis, (æstus,) *hot weather, summer.* Der.

æstivus, a, um, adj. *belonging to summer, sultry.*

Paulo, (paulus,) adv. *by a little, a little ; little.*

Hiberna. *See chap. xviii.*

Dēdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (de, duco,) *to lead or draw down ; to lead away.* — navem, *to launch.*

Præpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ěre, (præ, pono,) *to place before, to prefer ; to set over.*

Citerior. *See chap. xx.*

Conventus, ūs, (convenio, *a coming together,*) *an assembly ; an agreement.*

## LXXIX.

Brītan̄nia, æ, *Britain.* Consult *Geog.* Der. Bri-  
tannicus, a, um, and Britannus, a, um, adj. *be-  
longing to Britain ;* subs. pl. -ni, ōrum, *the  
Britons.*

[Mīnister, tra, trum, (minor, inferior,) adj. *serving,  
waiting upon ; aiding, supplying ;* subs. m. and f.  
*a servant, a priest or priestess ; an aider or abettor.*

Mīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (minister,) *to serve, at-  
tend or wait upon, to take charge of or manage ;  
to furnish or supply.]*

Submīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, ministro,) *to  
furnish, provide, or supply.*

Dēfīcio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (de, facio,) *to make off  
from, to fail, forsake or revolt from.* With dat.  
*to be wanting to.*

Insūla, æ, *an island.*

Ādeo, ivi *or* ii, itum, ire, (ad, eo,) irr. intrans. to go to, to approach; to attack.

Genus. See chap. lvi.

Perspīcio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (per, specio,) to look through, to observe carefully, to examine.

Portus. See chap. xxvii.

Ādītus, ūs, (aditum of adeo,) approach, access.

Incognītus, a, um, (in neg. cognitus of cognosco,) adj. unexamined, unknown.

ĕnim, conj. for. See chap. xxvi.

Ora. See chap. xxviii.

Māre, ris, the sea. Der. marīnus, a, um, adj. belonging to the sea, marine. Dist. mas, āris, a male.

Mārītīmus, a, um, (mare,) adj. belonging to the sea; situated on the sea, maritime.

Nosco. See chap. viii.

Nātio, ōnis, (nascor,) a race or species, a nation.

## LXXX.

Cāius Völūsēnus, i i, C. Volusenus.

Longus. See chap. xxix. Navis longa, a galley or ship of war, which was longer, in proportion to its breadth and depth, than the *oneraria* (lxxxiii), that it might go through the water more easily.

Mando. See chap. lii.

Exploro. See chap. xxxiii.

Mōrīni, ōrum, the Morini. Geog. outline, xli.

Brēvis, is, e, adj. *short, brief*. Der. brevitas, ātia, *shortness*.

Transjicio or trājicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (trans, jacio,) trans. *to throw over, to lead or put across*; intrans. *to cross*.

Transjectus or trajectus, ūs, (transjicio,) *a crossing over, a passage*.

Huc, (hic,) adv. *to this place, hither*.

Fīnītīmus, a, um, (finis,) adj. *bordering on, neighbouring*; subs. *a neighbour*.

Rēgio, ōnis, (rego,) *a straight line; a region or district united under a government*.

Perfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (per, fero,) *to carry through or to the end; to convey; to bear thoroughly, to endure*.

Britanni. *See chap. lxxix.*

Obtempĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, tempero, *to time or temper one's self to*,) with a dat. *to have respect for, to gratify; to obey*.

## LXXXI.

Libĕrālīter, (liberalis,) adv. *honourably, kindly, liberally*.

Sententia. *See chap. xxix.*

Permāneo, nsi, nsum, ěre, (per, maneo,) intrans. *to remain (throughout), to persist or persevere*.

Rĕmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (re, mitto,) trans. *to send back, to restore, to give up; to slacken or relax*; intrans. *to slacken or abate*.

Commius, i, *Commius*, one of the Atrēbātes.

Probo. *See chap. xxviii.*

Fidelis. *See chap. xxxi.*

## LXXXII.

Excūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, causa, *to get out of a cause*,) *to allege as an excuse, to excuse.*

Impērītus, a, um, (in neg. peritus,) adj. *unskilful, ignorant.*

Opportūne, (opportunus,) adv. *conveniently, seasonably.*

Occupatio. *See chap. xi.*

Antēpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ěre, (anĕ, pono,) *to place before, to prefer.*

## LXXXIII.

Distrībuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (dis, tribuo,) *to divide, to distribute.*

Octōginta, (octo,) num. adj. *eighty.*

Ōnus, nēris, *a weight, a burden; difficulty, trouble.*

Der. onero, āvi, ātum, āre, *to load, to burden;*

onustus, a, um, adj. *laden;* onerōsus, a, um, adj. *heavy.*

Ōnērārius, a, um, (onus,) adj. *belonging to a burden.* Navis oneraria, *a vessel carrying a cargo, a merchant ship.* *See — longa, lxxx.*

Quot. *See chap. liii.*

Quisquis, —, quidquid, (quis repeated,) adj. prōn. *whosoever, whatsoever.* *See Rud.*

Præfectus. *See chap. lxxv.*

Octōdēcim, (octo, decem,) num. adj. *eighteen.*

Ventus, i, *the wind.*

Měnăpii, ōrum, *the Menapii. Geog. outline, xliv.*

Publius Sulpicius Rūfus, i i i, *Pub. S. Rufus.*

#### LXXXIV.

Navigo. *See chap. xxvi.*

Tempestas. *See chap. xix.*

Solvo. *See chap. xxi.*

Tardus, a, um, adj. *slow. Adv. tarde, slowly ; comp. ius, issime.*

Admīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, ministro,) *to attend upon, to take care of, to govern, to execute.*

Expōno, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, (ex, pono,) *to place out, to exhibit, to expose.*

ādeo, (adv. eo, *up to that,*) adv. *to such a degree, so far ; so. Dist. adeo, to go to.*

Mare. *See chap. lxxix.*

Lītus or littus, tōris, (lino ?) *the sea-coast, a shore.*

Adjīcio, jēcī, jectum, ěre, (ad, jacio,) *to throw to, to add to, to increase.*

#### LXXXV.

Nēquāquam, (ne qua [via] quam —, *not in any way that —,*) adv. *not at all, by no means.*

Anchōra or ancōra, æ, (from the Gr.) *an anchor.*

[Nuo, ui, —, ěre, obs. intrans. *to nod. The compounds abnuo, to refuse, annuo, to nod to, to*

*assent to, innuo, to nod to, to intimate, and re-nuo, to refuse, are conjugated like the simple verb ; but abnuo has the fut. part. abnuītūrus. Der. nūmen, mīnis, (for nuīmen,) a nod ; will ; the will of the deity, the deity.*

Nūtus, ūs, (for nuītus, nuo,) *a nod ; will, command.*  
Æstus. *See chap. lxxviii.*

Septem. *See chap. v.*

āpērio, rui, rtum, ire, (ab, pario, *to bring forth from, to uncover, to open.* *See chap. xxix.*

Der. Aprīlis, is, m. *April, the month when buds open into leaves and blossom, &c. or when the earth opens to give forth vegetation.*

āpertus, a, um, (aperio,) part. and adj. *uncovered, open, clear.*

Planus. *See chap. lxiii.*

## LXXXVI.

Essēda, æ, and -um, i, *a war-chariot used by the ancient Gauls and Britons, a carriage.*

Essēdārius, a, um, (essedā,) adj. *belonging to a war-chariot ; subs. m. the driver, or one who fought from the esseda.*

Subsēquor, quītus and cītus, qui, (sub, sequor,) *dep. to follow close upon, to follow up or after, to accompany.*

Difficultas, ātis, (difficilis,) *difficulty, trouble.*

Altum, i, (neut. of altus, with mare understood,) *the deep sea, the deep.*

Ignosco, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (in neg. nosco,) *not to know, to be ignorant of.* Ignoscere aliquid alicui, *not to know a thing to a person = to connive at it, to forgive him.*

Ignōtus, a, um, (ignosco,) part. *unknown*; adj. *unacquainted with, ignorant.*

Dēsilio, sīlui, sīlivi and sīlii, sultum, ĩre, (de, salio,) intrans. *to leap down.*

Fluctus. *See chap. ii.*

āreo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to be dry.*

āridus, a, um, (areo,) adj. *dry*; subs. n. with *solum* understood, *the dry ground, land.*

Paulūlus, a, um, (paulus,) adj. *very little*; paululum, adv. or subs. *a very little.*

īqua, æ, *water.*

Membrum, i, *a limb or member*; *a part of a thing.*

Nōtus, a, um, (nosco,) part. and adj. *known, distinguished.* Dist. Nōtus, i, *the south wind*; nōta, æ, *a mark or sign.*

Insuēfactus, a, um, (in, sueo, facio,) part. adj. *accustomed or inured to.*

## LXXXVII.

Pēdester or -tris, is, e, (pedes,) adj. *going on foot, on foot, pedestrian.* — copīæ, *infantry.*

Nītor, īsus or ixus, i, dep. intrans. *to lean upon, to strive, to exert one's self.* Dist. nītor, ōris, (nīteo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to shine,*) *lustre, splendour, beauty.*



**Spēcies**, ēi, (specio,) *a sight; look or appearance; shape, beauty; a kind or species.*

**ūsītātus**, a, um, (from an obs. freq. of utor,) part. adj. *usual, common.*

**īnūsītātus**, a, um, (in neg. usitatus,) adj. *unusual, strange.* Comp. -ior, issimus.

**Motus**. See chap. xxii.

**Rēmus**, i, *an oar.* Der. remex, mīgis, (ago,) *one who works an oar, a rower.*

**Lātus**. See chap. ix.

**Fundo**, ūdi, ūsum, ěre, *to pour or throw out, to scatter.* Dist. fundo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to found, to fasten.*

**Funda**, æ, (fundo?) *a sling.* Der. fundītor, ōris, *a slinger.* Dist. fundus, i, *the bottom of anything; a plot of ground; connect fundo, āre.*

**Sāgitta**, æ, *an arrow.* Der. sagittārius, a, um, adj. *belonging to an arrow; subs. m. an archer.*

**Torqueo**, rsi, rtum, ěre, *to turn or twist, to torture, to vex; to whirl, to throw or brandish.* Der. torques or -is, is, m. and f. *a chain, a necklace.*

**Tormentum**, i, (for torquīmentum, torqueo,) *the rope of a crane; twisting or racking pain, torment; the rack; an instrument of war used by the ancients, to discharge large stones and darts against the walls of a besieged town.*

**Fingō**, inxi, ictum, ěre, *to form or shape, to train; to imagine, to invent or devise.*

**Figūra, æ, (fingo,) form or figure, fashion.**

**Permōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (per, moveo,) to move thoroughly, to persuade, to excite.**

### LXXXVIII.

**ăquīla, æ, an eagle ; the eagle or standard of a Roman legion, made of silver, with outspread wings. Dist. ăquīlo, ōnis, the north wind.**

**ăquīlifer, ěri, (aquila, fero,) a standard-bearer.**

**Cunctōr. See chap. lvi.**

**Contestor, ātus, āri, (con, testor,) dep. to call to witness ; to call upon or invoke.**

**Deus, i, a god, a deity ; God. See Rud. Der. dea, æ, a goddess.**

**[Feo, ěre, obs. to produce. Der. fēcundus, a, um, adj. fruitful.]**

**Fēlix, icis, (feo,) adj. fruitful ; happy, fortunate.**

**Der. felicitas, ātis, fertility ; happiness, good fortune ; feliciter, adv. happily.**

**ĕvĕnio, ĕni, entum, ěre, (e, venio,) intrans. to come out, to turn out, to happen.**

**Inquam, rarely inquio, defect. I say. See Rud.**

**Millto, āvi, ātum, āre, (miles,) intrans. to serve as a soldier.**

**Commillto, ōnis, (con, milito, one who serves along with,) a fellow-soldier.**

**Prōdo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (pro, do,) to give forth, to hand down ; to make known, to appoint ; to betray.**

**Certe**, (certus,) adv. *surely, certainly.*

**Meus**. See chap. lvi.

**Præsto**, stīti, stītum *and* stātum, āre, (præ, sto,) intrans. *to stand before, to be superior*; trans. *to excel*; *to make good, to be responsible for*; *to preserve, to perform*; *to undergo or incur*. Fut. part. præstatūrus. Dist. præsto, indecl. adj. (*standing before,*) *present, at hand, ready.*

[**Dēceo**, ui, —, ěre, trans. and intrans. *to become or be becoming, to be suitable*. Also imper. *it becomes.*

**Dēcus**, cōris, (deceo,) *an ornament, honour, beauty*. Dist. dēcor, ōris, *elegance, beauty.*]

**Dēdēcus**, cōris, (de, decus,) *disgrace, dishonour.*

**Ūnīversus**, a, um, (unus, versus of *verto*, *turned into one,*) adj. *all together or in a body, whole, entire, universal*; *general.*

[**Prōpinquus**, a, um, (prope,) adj. *near*; subs. m. and f. *a relative*. Comp. -ior, —.

**Prōpinquo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (propinquus,) trans. *to bring near, to hasten*; intrans. *to draw near, to approach.*]

**Apprōpinquo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, propinquo,) intrans. *to draw near to, to approach.*

### LXXXIX.

**Servo**. See chap. xli.

**Firmīter** or **firmē**, (firmus,) adv. *firmly, steadily.*

**Insisto**, stīti, stītum, ěre, (in, sisto,) trans. and in-

trans. *to stand upon, to take a position; to persevere; to stand in or press upon, to pursue.*

Singulāris, is, e, (singulus,) adj. *single, one alone; singular, extraordinary.*

Circumsisto, stīti and stēti, stītum, ěre, (circum, sisto,) *to stand round, to surround.*

Scāpha, æ, (from the Gr.) *a boat, a skiff.*

Spēcūlātor, ōris, (speculator,) *an observer, a watchman, a spy.*

Spēcūlātōrius, a, um, (speculator,) adj. *belonging to espial or observation.*

Navigium. *See chap. xxvi.* — ia speculatoria, *spy-ships, vessels of outlook.*

Pleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, obs. *to fill.* Der. plēnus, a, um, adj. *full; plenītūdo, dīnis, fullness, completeness.*

Compleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, (con, pleo,) *to fill up, to fill full.*

Lābor and -os, ōris, *labour, toil; difficulty.* Der. laboriōsus, a, um, adj. *laborious, difficult; industrious.* Dist. lābo, āvi, —, āre, intrans. *to totter, to waver; lābor, lapsus, i, dep. intrans. to slide down, to pass away; to fall or sink; to escape from.*

Lābōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (labor,) intrans. *to labour or work, to strive; to be in danger; trans. to labour at, to strive to obtain.*

Submitto, isi, issum, ěre, (sub, mitto,) *to place under, to subject; to let down, to lower; to send or*

*furnish ; to give up ; to send, being down, =  
to send up, to raise.*

## XC.

Fugo. *See chap. xix.*

Prōsēquor, cūtus or quūtus, qui, (pro, sequor,) dep.  
*to follow after, to accompany, to pursue.*

Cursus. *See chap. xxxiv.*

ūna, (unus,) adv. *at one place, in company, along with.*

Orator. *See chap. xxviii.*

Comprehendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (con, prehendo,) to  
*join together, to enclose ; to lay hold of, to dis-*  
*cover, to comprehend.*

Culpa, æ, *a fault, blame.* Dist. vītium, i, *blemish*  
*in a thing, vice in a person.*

## XCI.

Ultro, (volo,) adv. *willingly, of one's own accord.*

Dist. ultro, (ulter,) adv. *beyond.*

Contīnens (terra), ntis, (contineo,) *land holding to-*  
*gether, not broken by sea ; a continent.*

Ignosco. *See chap. lxxxvi.*

Prōvīdeo, īdi, īsum, ěre, (pro, video,) intrans. *to see*  
*before one, to be cautious ; trans. to foresee, to*  
*provide for, to provide.*

Prūdēns, ntis, (for providens of provideo,) part.  
*adj. foreseeing, prudent, skilful.* Der. prudentia,  
æ, *foresight, prudence, skill.*

Imprūdēns, ntis, (in neg. prudens,) adj. *not fore-*  
*seeing, imprudent, unskilful.*

Imprūdētia, æ, (imprudens,) *imprudence, ignorance.*

Longinquus, a, um, (longus,) adj. *long, distant, lasting.* Comp. — ior, —.

Interea. *See chap. xxvi.*

Migrō, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to remove or depart from one's country or home ; trans. to transfer, to go beyond or transgress.*

Rēmigrō, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, migro,) intrans. *to return (to one's country or home).*

Commendo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, mando,) *to entrust, commit, or commend.*

## XCII.

Lenis. *See chap. xx.*

Coōrior, rtus, īri, (con, orior, *see chap. vi.*) dep. intrans. *to rise, to rise up, to appear.*

Nullus. *See chap. xiv.*

Unde, adv. *from what place, whence.*

Dējīcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (de, jacio,) *to cast or throw down, to drive away, to avert or remove.*

Prōveho, exi, ectum, ěre, (pro, veho,) *to carry forward, to promote.*

Plenus. *See chap. xxxix.*

## XCIII.

Flīgo, ixi, ictum, ěre, *to strike or dash.*

Afflīgo, ixi, ictum, ěre, (ad, fligo,) *to strike or dash against, to throw down, to destroy, to afflict.*

**Afflicto**, āvi, ātum, āre, (affligo,) freq. *to dash against, to injure, to vex or harass.*

**Auxilior.** *See chap. xix.*

**Frango.** *See chap. xxvii.*

**ūtilis**, is, e, (utor,) adj. *useful, fit.*

**inūtilis**, is, e, (in neg. utilis,) adj. *useless, unfit.*

**Perturbātio**, ōnis, (perturbo,) *thorough confusion, disorder, agitation.*

**Rēporto**, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, porto,) *to carry back or away; to win; to report.*

**Rēficio**, fēci, fectum, ěre, (re, facio,) *to make again, to repair, to restore, to refresh.*

**Hiems.** *See chap. xviii.*

**Provideo.** *See chap. xci.*

#### XCIV.

[**Bello**, āvi, ātum, āre, (bellum,) intrans. *to make war, to carry on war.*

**Rēbello**, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, bello,) intrans. *to renew war, to war back, to revolt, to rebel.* Der. **rēbellis**, is, e, adj. *renewing war, warring back, rebellious.*]

**Rēbellio**, ōnis, *very rarely* -ium, i, (rebello,) *a renewal of war, a revolt, a rebellion.*

**Postea.** *See chap. xxxvi.*

**Rēdītus**, ūs, (redeo,) *a going back, a return.*

**Paullātīm** or **paulātīm**, (paulus,) adv. *by little and little, by degrees.*

[**Cēlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hide or conceal.*]

Clam, (celo ?) adv. *secretly*; prep. *without the knowledge of*.

Suspīcor. *See chap. xxxi.*

Cāsus, ūs, (cado,) a *fall*; *chance* or *accident*, a *misfortune*, *danger*.

Affligo. *See chap. xciii.*

Mātēria, æ, and -ies, ēi, (mater ?) *that of which any thing is made*, *matter*, *materials*; *timber* or *wood*.

Æs. *See chap. xii.*

Duōdēcim, (duo, decem,) num. adj. *twelve*.

## XCV.

Esseda. *See chap. lxxxvi.*

Frūmentor, ātus, āri, (frumentum,) dep. intrans. *to collect corn*, *to forage*.

Měto, essui, essum, ěre, *to mow* or *reap*; *to cut down* or *slay*.

Incertus, a, um, (in neg. certus,) adj. *uncertain*, *doubtful*, *confused*.

Pěřěquīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, equito,) intrans. *to ride through*, *to ride about*.

Terror. *See chap. xxviii.*

Strěpo, pui, pītum, ěre, intrans. *to make a noise*, *to resound*.

Strěpītus, ūs, (strepo,) *noise*.

Rōta, æ, a *wheel*. Der. *rots*, *routine*.

Turma, æ, a *troop* or *squadron of cavalry*, con-



sisting of 30 men (*see chap. xviii.*); *a band, a crowd.*

Sīnus, ūs, *any concave surface, the folds of the toga or robe which covered the breast; the bosom, or what is included between the breast and arms; a gulph or bay.* Dist. sīnus or -um, i, and -us, ūs, *an earthen wine-vessel.*

Sīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (sinus,) *to bend, to curve.*

Insīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, sinuo,) *to cause to arrive at a place by windings or turnings; to work or twist into, to insinuate.*

Prœlior, ātus, āri, (prœlium,) dep. intrans. *to do battle, to fight.*

Aurīga, æ, m. *a charioteer.*

Excēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (ex, cedo,) intrans. *to go out, to depart; trans. to depart from, to exceed.*

Currus. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Rēceptus, ūs, (recipio,) *a drawing back, a retreat.*

## XCVI.

Mōbilitas, ātis, (mobilis,) *moveableness, rapidity; fickleness.*

Stābilis, is, e, (sto,) adj. *what may be stood on, firm, steady.*

Stābilitas, ātis, (stabilis,) *firmness, steadiness.*

Clivus, *very rarely* -um, i, *a slope, a rising ground.*

Dēclivis, is, e, *very rarely* -us, a, um, (de, clivus,) adj. *sloping downwards.* Comp. -ior, —. Dist.

acclivis, is, e, (ad,) adj. *sloping upwards*. Comp. -ior, —.

Præceps, cīpītis, (præ, caput,) adj. *head foremost, headlong; steep, dangerous; rash, swift*.

Mōdēror, ātus, āri, (modus,) dep. *to set measure or bounds to, to restrain, to moderate; to direct or govern*.

Flecto. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Tēmo, ōnis, *the beam of a plough; the pole of a carriage*. Der. a team — of horses or oxen.

Percurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (per, curro,) *to run through, over or along; to run quickly over, to recount*.

Cītus, a, um, (cieo,) part. and adj. *moved, swift, quick*. Adv. cito, ius, issime.

## XCVII.

Paucitas, ātis, (paucus,) *fewness, scarcity*.

Præda, æ, *plunder, booty, prey*. Der. prædor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to plunder, to rob; trans. to rob, to deprive of; prædo, ōnis, m. a robber by land or sea*.

Perpetuus. *See chap. xlvii.* In perpetuum (tempus), *for ever*.

Libero. *See chap. xxix.*

Expello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, (ex, pello,) *to drive out, to expel*.

Monstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (moneo,) *to shew, to point out, to instruct*. Connect monstrum, i, some-

*thing strange or worthy of being pointed out, a prodigy, a monster.*

Dēmonstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, monstro,) *to show or point out clearly, to prove.*

Pēdītātus, ūs, (pedes,) *infantry, foot-soldiers.*

### XCVIII.

Celeritas. *See chap. xxix.*

Effūgio, ūgi, ūgitum, ěre, (ex, fugio,) *to flee from, to avoid, to escape.*

Lāte, (latus,) adv. *widely.* Longe lateque, *long and broad = far and wide.*

### XCIX.

Duplīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (duo, plico,) *to make two-fold, to double.* Der. duplex, līcis, adj. *twofold, double.*

Infra, (inferus,) adv. and prep. *below, under, beneath.*

Dēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (de, fero,) *to draw or bring down, to overturn; to carry down or a way; to report.*

### C.

Compērio, ri, rtum, ĩre, (con, pario,) *to find out, to ascertain.*

### CI.

[Fraus, audis, *deceit, treachery, fraud.*]

**Frustrā**, (fraus?) adv. *deceitfully; to no purpose, in vain.* Der. frustror, ātus, āri, dep. *to deceive, to frustrate, to thwart.*

**Mollis**, is, e, (movllis, moveo, *moveable?*) adj. *pliant, soft, gentle or tender, easy.* Der. mol-litia, æ, -ties, ēi, and -tūdo, dīnis, *softness, effeminacy.*

**Rēpello**, pūli, pulsum, ěre, (re, pello,) *to drive back, to repulse; to reject or refuse.*

**Egregie.** See chap. xxxi.

**Crēber**, bra, brum, adj. *frequent, thick, numerous.*  
Comp. -brier, berrimus.

**Arbor** and -os, ōris, f. *a tree.* Der. arboreus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a tree; arbustum, i, a plantation, a grove.*

**Succīdo**, īdi, īsum, ěre, (sub, cædo,) *to cut away below, to cut down or fell, to slay.* Dist. succīdo, īdi, —, ěre, (sub, cado,) intrans. *to fall under or down.*

[**Intērus**, a, um, obs. adj. *inward.* Comp. interior, inner, intīmus, inmost. See Rud.

**Intro**, (interus,) adv. *inwardly, into.*

**Introeo**, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (intro, eo,) irr. *to go into, to enter.*]

**Introitus**, ūs, (introeo,) *an entrance or passage.*

**Præclūdo**, ūsi, ūsum, ěre, (præ, claudio, *to shut before,*) *to close against, to shut off; to hinder.*

**Rārus**, a, um, adj. *few, rare.*

Prōpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pugno,) *to fight before, for, or in defence of; to advance fighting.*

Intra, (interus,) adv. and prep. *within.*

Ingrēdior, essus, di, (in gradior,) dep. *to go into, to enter.*

Testa, æ, *an earthen-ware vessel; a shell.*

Testūdo, dīnis, (testa,) *a tortoise, a tortoise shell; a harp or lyre; a testudo, an engine of war, consisting of a wooden shed, covered with hides to prevent its being set on fire, under shelter of which the soldiers applied the battering-ram to the wall of a besieged city; also a covering or roof formed of their shields, which they held over their heads, so as to defend themselves from stones, darts, and other missiles.*

Aggĕro, essi, estum, ĕre, (ad, gero,) *to carry to to heáp upon.*

Agger, ĕris, (aggero,) *an artificial mound of earth, or rubbish; a rampart; a height.* Der. aggĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to heap up, to raise.*

## CII.

Mane. *See chap. lvii.*

Tripartitus, a, um, (tres, partior,) adj. *in three parts, threefold.* Adv. tripartito, *in three parts or divisions.*

Expēditio, ōnis, (expeditus of expedio, *a setting out or forth,)* *a developing, explaining, or setting forth; a military expedition.*

āliquantus, a, um, (alius, quantus, *some quantity or other, indefinitely, some, a little.*

Prospectus. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Quintus Atrius, i i, *Quintus Atrius.*

ējīcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (e, jacio,) *to throw or cast out, to expel.*

Fūnis, is; m. *rarely f. a rope, a cable.*

Nauta. *See chap. xxvi.*

Gūberno, āvi, ātum, āre, (from the Gr.) *to steer a ship; to govern.*

Gūbernātor, ōris, *a steersman or pilot; a governor.*

### CIII.

Rěvŏco, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, voco,) *to call back or again, to recall.*

Quadrāginta, (quatuor,) num. adj. *forty.*

Fāber, bri, *a workman, a mechanic.* Gen. pl. fa-brŏrum and -brŭm.

ŏpěra, æ, (opus,) *work, labour, pains, service; pl. workmen.*

Sūmo, mpsi, mptum, ěre, (sub, emo,) *to take (under the hand?) for use; to choose, to undertake, to assume or arrogate; to spend.*

Consūmo, mpsi, mptum, ěre, (con, sumo,) *to take up, to spend, to consume.*

Nocturnus. *See chap. xxxix.*

Labor. *See chap. lxxxix.*

## CIV.

Cassivellaunus, i, *Cassivellaunus*, a king of the ancient Britons. His territories lay on the north or left bank of the Thames, near its mouth.

Tămësis or Thămësis, is, m. and -sa, æ, *the Thames*.

## CV.

Incōla, æ, (incolo,) com. gen. *an inhabitant*.

Interior. *See chap. ci.*

Nascor. *See chap. ix.*

Fīnio, īvi, itum, īre, (finis,) *to put an end to, to finish ; to set bounds to, to limit or restrain ; to appoint or assign*. Finītus, a, um, part. *ended, bounded, appointed*.

Infinītus, a, um, (in neg. finitus,) adj. *unbounded, endless, infinite*.

Sīmīlis, is, e, adj. *like, similar* ; comp. -ilior, il-limus. *See Rud.* Der. similitūdo, dīnis, *likeness, resemblance*.

Consīmīlis, is, e, (con, similis,) adj. *like (one with another)*.

Pēcus, cōris, *sheep, cattle,—collectively*. [Connect pēcus, ūdis, *a sheep, a head of cattle,—individually ; pēcu, u, cattle ; pl. pecua, and, in old writers, pecūda ; dat. and abl. pecubus*. All these words are employed also to denote collections of other animals, such as *birds, bees, fish*.]

## CVI.

**Tālea**, æ, *a stake of wood ; a piece of metal used by the ancient Britons for coin.*

**Ferreus**, a, um, (ferrum,) adj. *made of iron, iron ; hard, strong ; unfeeling.*

**Pondus**. See chap. liii.

**Exāmen**, mīnis, (for exāgimen ; ex, agmen, *what is forced or driven out,*) *a swarm* — strictly of bees, as moving out of the hive ; *a crowd ; the tongue of a balance* — as driven out from the perpendicular ; *trial, examination* — by which the amount of knowledge, or other quality, is brought out.

**Exāmīno**, āvi, ātum, āre, (examen,) intrans. *to swarm as bees ; trans. to weigh, to try ; to examine, to adjust.*

**Nummus** or **nūmus**, i, *a coin ; pl. coins = money.*

**Plumbum**, i, *lead.*

**Albus**, a, um, adj. *white, clear, bright.*

**Mēdīterrāneus**, a, um, (medius, terra, *mid-earth,*) adj. *inland.* The sea so called was surrounded by the three divisions of the old world.

**Exīguus**, a, um, (ex, ago, *what is worked out, as wire,*) adj. *attenuated, slender, small ; mean or poor.*

**Importo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, porto,) *to bring in, to import ; to cause or occasion.*



Fāgus, i, *very rarely* ūs, f. (from the Gr.) *a beech-tree.*

ābies, ētis, *a fir tree.*

Lēpus, pōris, m. *a hare.* Dist. lēpor *or* -os, ōris, *pleasantness, courtesy; wit.*

Gallus, i, *a cock.*

Gallina, æ, (gallus,) *a hen.*

Anser, ēris, m. *rarely* f. *a goose.*

Gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to taste.* Der. gustus, ūs, *taste, flavour.*

Alo. *See chap. ix.*

Temperatus. *See chap. xxxi.*

Rēmissus, a, um, (remitto,) *part. and adj. put or sent back; relaxed, remiss; moderate, gentle, cheerful, — as relaxed from severity.*

## CVII.

Sīno, sivi *or* sii, sītum, ěre, *to let alone, to allow, to suffer.*

Sītus, ūs, (sino, *a letting alone,*) *neglect; mould or rust; position or situation.*

Trīquetrus, a, um, (tres,) *adj. three-cornered, triangular.*

[Ancōn, nis, (Gr.) m. *the bend of the elbow.*]

Angŭlus, i, (ancon?) *an angle, a corner.*

Cantium, i, *the county of Kent.* Consult *Geog.*

Appello. *See chap. i.*

Hibernia, æ, *Ireland; also called Iverna, Jüverna, Ierna, æ, and Ierne, es.*

Dimīdius, a, um, (di, medius,) adj. *divided in the middle, halved*; subs. n. *the half*.

Æstimo. *See chap. xxxii.*

Transmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (trans, mitto,) trans. *to send across, to transmit, to make over or transfer*; intrans. *to go or pass over*.

## CVIII.

Mōna, æ, *the Isle of Man*; also, in Tacitus, *the Isle of Anglesea*.

Scribo. *See chap. xviii.*

Continuus. *See chap. lxx.*

Brūma, æ, (for brevisseima, with dies understood,) *the shortest day, the winter solstice*; *winter*.

Mensūra, æ, (mensus of metior,) *measure, a measure*. Certæ ex aqua mensuræ = clepsýdræ, *water-glasses for measuring time*.

Longitūdo, dīnis, (longus,) *length*.

ōpīnor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to think or be of opinion*; *to suppose*.

ōpīnio, ōnis, (opinor,) *an opinion or belief, report or rumour*.

Septingenti, æ, a, (septem, centum,) num. adj. *seven hundred*.

Germānia, æ, (Germani,) *Germany*. *See chap. iii. and consult Geog.*

Octingenti, æ, a, (octo, centum,) num. adj. *eight hundred*.

Vicies, (viginti,) num. adv. *twenty times*.

## CIX.

Mos. *See chap. lvi.*

Humanus. *See chap. xxix.*

Sero. *See chap. x.*

Lac, ctis, (connected with the Gr.) *milk*. A nom. *lacte*, and a masc. acc. *lactem*, are also found.

Caro, *very rarely* carnis, rnis, f. *flesh*; gen. pl. -ium.

Vivo, ixi, ictum, ěre, intrans. *to live*. Connect vita, æ, (Gr.) *life*.

Pellis, is, *a hide or skin*.

Vestis, is, *a garment, clothing*.

Vestio, Ivi, Itum, ĩre, (vestis) *to clothe*, either in the sense of *to put on*, or *to supply, the clothing*; as *to clothe or dress one's self*, *to clothe the poor*; *to cover*. Der. vestitus, ūs, and vestimentum, i, *clothing*.

Vitrum, i, *glass*; *the plant woad*, used for dying a blue colour.

Inficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (in, facio, *to put into*), *to stain, dye or colour*; *to poison or infect*.

[Cælum or cælum, i, *the sky, heaven*; pl. -i, ōrum, *the heavens*.]

Cærŭleus or cærŭlus, a, um, (cælum?) adj. *blue, azure*.

Cŏlor or -os, ōris, *colour, complexion*; *ornament*.

Horridus. *See chap. xlix.*

Adspicio or aspicio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (ad, specio) *to look to, to behold*.

Adspectus or aspectus, ūs, (adspicio,) a *look* or *glance*, *aspect* or *appearance*.

Capillus. See chap. lxxiv.

Prōmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (pro, mitto,) to *send before* or *forward*; to *promise*; to *let grow*. Der. promissum, i, a *promise*. Capillus promissus, *flowing hair*.

Rādo, āsi, āsum, ěre, to *scrape*, to *shave*, to *polish*.

Caput. See chap. xxxix.

[Lambo, bi, —, ěre, to *lick*.]

Labrum, i, (lambo ?) a *lip*; the *edge* of a vessel.

## CX.

Confligo, ixi, ictum, ěre, (con, fligo,) trans. and intrans. to *strike* or *dash together*, to *mingle*; to *fight* or *contend*.

Compello. See chap. i.

Pĕrexīguus, a, um, (per, exiguus,) adj. *very small*.

Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre, to *break in pieces*; to *tear* or *burst open*; to *destroy*; to *interrupt*.

Der. rūpes, is, (a *brake*, a *rugged mass*,) a *rock*.

Prōrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre, (pro, rumpo,) trans. to *thrust forth*; intrans. to *break forth*, to *rush out*.

## CXI.

[Mīco, cui, —, āre, intrans. (to *move quickly* to and fro, or with a *tremulous motion*,) to *quiver*, to *tremble*; to *glitter*; to *spring forth*. To

*play at the game of mora.\** Of the compounds, *intermico*, to shine among, is conjugated like the simple verb; *prōmico*, to shine forth, and *sūpermico*, to spring over, have neither perf. nor sup.; *ēmico*, to spring out or forth, to leap up, has cui, cātum.]

*Dīmico*, cāvi, *very rarely* cui, cātum, āre, (*dīmico*, to move or act quickly,—being divided,) intrans. to fight, to contend.

*Gravitas.* See chap. xxvii.

*Cedo.* See chap. iv.

*Aptus*, a, um, (part. of obs. *apo* or *apio*, pi, ptum, ěre, to bind, to unite,) part. and adj. fastened, united; fit, suitable. Der. *apto*, āvi, ātum, āre, to make fit, to adapt. Connect *āpiscor*, *aptus*, ci, dep. to reach, to seize or get; to understand.

*Consulto*, (consultus of consulo,) adv. designedly, on purpose.

*Dispar*, āris, (dis, par,) adj. unlike, different. See chap. lix.

*Integer.* See chap. xxxviii.

[*Fātis*, is, obs. great abundance, excess; used in

\* In this game, which still prevails among the lower orders in Italy, each of two persons gives a sudden glance of so many of his fingers, extended upwards, to the other, who is required to say how many there were. One or both hands may be used. The name is also spelled *morra*.

composition as an adv. affătım (ad fatım), *abundantly, enough, enough and to spare.*]

Fătıgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*as if ad fatım ago, to drive to excess,*) *to exhaust or weary, to fatigue, to harass.*

Dēfătıgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*de, fatıgo,*) *to weary out.*

## CXII.

Lēnıter, (lenis,) adv. *softly, gently.* Comp. -ius, issime.

Pridie, (pris, dies,) adv. *on the day before.*

Pabulor. *See chap. xxvi.*

Rēpente, (repens,) adv. *suddenly.*

Pābŭlātor, ōris, (pabulor,) *one who provides fodder, a forager.*

Advŏlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, volo,) intrans. *to fly to, to rush forward.*

Abısto, stıti, —, ěre, (ab, sisto,) intrans. *to stand off from, to stay away, to abstain or desist from.*

Colligo. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Prŏtēnus or prŏtınus, (pro, tenus, *holding forward,*) adv. *forward or onward; instantly, forthwith; constantly.*

Unquam. *See chap. xxv.*

## CXIII.

ăpud, prep. *at, near, among.*

Æger, gra, grum, adj. *sick, weak, either in body*

or mind. Adv. *ægre, with difficulty, hardly.*  
 Der. *ægritūdo, dñis, sickness, grief; ægrōtus,*  
*a, um, adj. sick.*

*ācuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, to sharpen; to quicken or ex-*  
*cite. Connect ācus, ūs, f. a needle; dat. pl.*  
*-ubus; and ācies, see chap. xxxiv. Der. acū-*  
*men, mñis, a point, sharpness; quickness of in-*  
*tellect.*

*ācūtus, a, um, (acuō,) part. sharpened; adj. sharp,*  
*quick in sense or intellect, acute.*

*Sūdes or -is, is, a stake. Dist. sūdus, a, um, (se in-*  
*sep. ūdus, a, um, adj. moist, for ūvidus, from*  
*ūveo, —, —, ěre, intrans. to be moist,) adj. with-*  
*out moisture, dry.*

*Præfigo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (præ, figo,) to fix or fasten*  
*before or in front of.*

*Dēfigo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (de, figo,) to fix or fasten*  
*down, to make firm.*

*Tego. See chap. liii.*

[*Festinus, a, um, (fero?) adj. speedy, quick.*

*Festino, āvi, ātum, āre, (festinus,) trans. to hasten*  
*or accelerate; intrans. to make haste, to hasten.]*

*Confestim, (con, festino?) adv. hastily, forthwith.*

*Exsto, stīti, stītum and stātum, āre, (ex, sto,) in-*  
*trans. to stand out from, to project; to be con-*  
*spicuous; to exist.*

#### CXIV.

*Strēnuus, a, um, (Gr.) adj. active, prompt, strenuous.*

Adv. strenue, *vigorously, gallantly, promptly, actively.* Connect strain.

Prædor. *See chap. xcvi.*

Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste, desert; clumsy, awkward; unweildy, vast, monstrous.*

Vasto, āvi, ātum, āre, (vastus,) *to lay waste, to pillage, to make desolate or empty.*

Effundo, ūdi, ūsum, ěre, (ex, fundo,) *to pour out, to scatter; to put to flight.*

ēmitto, īsi, īssum, ěre, (e, mitto,) *to send out, to let go, to hurl.*

Mētus, ūs, *fear, dread.* Der. metuo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to fear or be afraid; trans. to dread or be afraid of.* The perf. part. *metūtus* occurs.

Vāgus, a, um, adj. *wandering, unsteady, inconstant.*

Vāgor, ātus, āri, (vagus,) dep. intrans. *to wander about, to be unsteady.*

Nōceo, ui, ĩtum, ěre, with dat. *to hurt, to injure.*

Der. nocuus, a, um, adj. *hurtful; noxius, a, um, adj. hurtful, guilty; noxa, æ, hurt, a fault.*

## CXV.

Trinōbantes, um, *the Trinobantes*, the subjects of Cassivellaunus, who inhabited the counties now called Essex and Middlesex.

Dedo. *See chap. xli.*

Mandūbrātius, i, *Mandubratius*, one of the Trinobantes, who put himself under Cæsar's protection, after Cassivellaunus had killed his father.



Paulisper and paullisper, (paulus,) adv. *a little while, a short time.*

## CXVI.

Navalis. See chap. xxvi. Castra navalia, *an encampment enclosing ships drawn ashore.*

Imprōvisus, a, um, (in neg. provisus of provideo,) adj. *unforeseen, unexpected*; subs. n. *something unexpected.* De or ex improviso, and improvise, adv. *unexpectedly.*

ērumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre, (e, rumpo,) trans. *to force out, to cause to burst*; intrans. *to break or burst forth, to rush out.*

ēruptio, ōnis, (erumpo,) *a rushing out, a sally.*

Lugotōrix, ģgis, *Lugotorix*, a British chief under Cassivellaunus.

Dēfectio, ōnis, and -tus, ūs, (deficio,) *a defect or want, a desertion or revolt*; — solis, *an eclipse of the sun.*

Atrēbas, ātis, m. *one of the Atrebates*; pl. -ātes, um or ium, *the Atrebates.* Consult Geog.

## CXVII.

Dēpereo, ii, rarely ivi, —, ģre, (de, pereō,) intrans. *to perish completely, to be lost*; trans. *to love to death, or so as to be ready to die for.*

---

Bibracte, is, n. *Bibracte.* Geog. outline, xxxix.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

[The number in the Column represents the Chapter, both of the Text and of the corresponding Vocabulary, in which the word occurs ; but any number standing before this refers to a previous chapter of the Vocabulary, where the word has been explained in connexion with others.]

A, ab	2	admitto	34	agmen	26
abdo	21	adolescens	76	ago	12 22
abies	106	adorior	60	alacritas	68
absisto	112	adscendo	33	alarius	74
abstineo	35	adscensus	33	albus	106
absum	34	adsum	26 27	alienus	25
ac	20	adventus	16	aliquis	30 51
accedo	31	adversus	60	aliquamdiu	59
accido	30	adverto	60 75	aliquantum	102
accipio	11 25	advolo	112	alius	1
accurro	34	ædificium	13	Allobroges	15
accuso	27	Ædnuus	11	alo	9 106
acies	34	ægre	113	Alpes	18
acriter	39	æquus	63	alter	9
acutus	113	æs	12 94	altum	86
ad	5	æstas	78	altus	9
adamo	45	æstimo	32 107	Ambarri	19
adduco	10	æstus	78 85	amicitia	10
adeo	79	affero	77	amicus	10 17
aded	84	afficio	52	amitto	41
adfficto	93	affinitas	30	amor	32
adhibeo	32	affligo	93 94	ample	26
aditus	79	ager	9	amplus	26 64
adjicio	84	agger	101	an	60
administro	84	aggredior	21	anceps	39

anchora	85	Atrius Q.	102	C. V. Procillus	69
angulus	107	Attingo	5	C. Volusenus	80
angustiæ	16	atque	9	calamitas	21
angustus	14	auctoritas	28	Cantium	107
animadverto	31	audacia	29	capillus	74 109
animus	16	audacter	25	capió	5
annus	10	audeo	25	captivus	73
anser	106	audio	25 57	caput	39 109
ante	11	augeo	19 30	caro	109
antea	62	auriga	95	carrus	10
antepono	82	aut	26	Cassianus	22
antiquus	30	autem	26	Cassius Lucius	21
apertus	85	auxilior	19 93	Cassivellaunus	104
appello, ðre	1	auxilium	19	casus	94
appello, ðre 1	107	averto	26	Casticus	11
appeto	58			castra	20
appropinquo	88		B	catena	69
apud	113			causa	12
aptus	111	barbarus	45	cedo	4 111
aqua	86	Belgæ	1	celeritas	29 98
aquila	88	Belgicus	6	celeriter	29
aquilifer	88	bellum	3	Celtæ	1
Aquitani	1	beneficium	50	Celticus	5
Aquitania	7	Bibracte	117 36	censeo	29 52
Arar	20	biduum	36	centum	34 40
arbitror	13	bipartito	39	centurio	58
arbitrium	53	Boii	38	certe	88
arbor	101	bonitas	41	certus	16
arcesso	45	bonus	41 59	ceterus	49
aridus	86	brevis	80	cibaria	14
Ariovistus	47	Britanni	79 80	Cimbri	50
arma	13	Britannia	79	cingo	55
armo	13 59	bruma	108	circeiter	26
arrogantia	60 68			circuitus	33
arrogó	60		C	circum	30
Arverni	45			circumdo	11 74
arx	55	cado	7 25	circumsisto	89
aspectus	109	cæruleus	109	circumvenio	33
at	75	Cesar	15	citerior	20 78
Atrebas	116	Caius Marius	59	citò	96

citra	20	concido	21	continens	91
civitas	8	concilium	29	continenter	3
clam	94	conclamo	69	contineo	5
claudo	36 38	conditio	62	contingo	55
aliens	12	conduco	12	continuus	70 108
coëmo	10	confero	27	contra	29
cœpi	25	confertus	37	contumelia	24
coëreco	18 28	confestim	113	convenio	15
cogito	50	conficio	11	conventus	78
cognosco	31	confido	36	convertio	36
cogo	12	confirmo	10	convoco	27
cohors	37 60	configo	110	coûrior	92
cohortor	37	congregior	53	copia	8
colligo, âre	38	conjicio	67	copiosus	36
colligo, ère	38 112	conjungo	54	cornu	75
collis	34	conjuratio	8	corpus	56
colloco	55	conor	11	Crassus P.	76
colloquium	51	consanguineus	19	creber	101
colloquor	51 64	conscribo	18	cremo	12
color	109	consensus	44	crinis	74
commeatu	70	consequor	22	cruciatus	41
commemoro	24	Considius	34	crudelitas	48 49
commendo	91	consido	33	crudeliter	48
commilito	88	consilium	11	culpa	90
committo	23	consimilis	105	cultus	1 45
Commius	81	consisto	23	cum	3
commode	38	conspicuas	38 74	cunctor	56 88
Commodus	23 63	conspicio	38 69	cupido	58
commonefacio	31	conspicor	38	cupiditas	29 61
commoveo	22	constantia	59	cupidus	29
communis	44	constituo	10	cur	23 58
commutatio	61	consuesco	25	curo	22
comparo	10	consuetudo	25 67	currus	34 95
compello	1 110	consul	21	cursus	34 96
comperio	29 100	consulo	11 77		
compleo	89	consulto	111		
complures	29	consultum	64		
comporto	27	consumo	103		
comprehendo	90	contendo	4		
concedo	65	contestor	88		

## D

damno	12
de	3
debeo	67

## P

decem	26	42	dico	12			
decerto		65	dictum	12	57	E	
decimus	26	60	dies		12		
declaro		73	differo		2	edo	48
declivis		96	difficilis		14	educo	18
dedecus		88	difficultas		86	efficio	55
editio		41	diligentia		58	efferro	14
dedo	41	115	dimico		111	effugio	98
deduco		78	dimidium		107	effundo	114
defatigo		111	diminuo		30	ego	66
defectio		116	dimitto		29	egredior	66
defendo		19	discedo		25	egregie	31 101
defero		99	disco		23	egregius	31
defessus		38	disjicio		37	ejicio	102
deficio		79	dispar	59	111	emitto	114
defigo		113	dispergo		60	enim	79
deinde		37	distribuo		83	enuncio	12
dejicio		92	distringo		37	eo	5 16
deligo, ãre	11	76	diu		27	ed	38
deligo, ãre		11	dives		8	eques	25 63
demonstro		97	Divico		22	equester	25 70
demum		28	divido		1	equitatus	25
deni	26	64	Divitiacus		27	equus	25 34
denique	28	35	do		11	eripio	12
depereo		117	doceo		64	eruptio	116
depono		24	dolus		23	essedā	86 95
depopulo, -or		19	domicilium		43	essedarius	86
deprecator		17	domus		14	et	5
desero		67	Dubis		55	etiam	5
designo		29	dubitatio		24	etsi	68
desilio		86	dubito	24	60	evello	38
desisto		62	ducenti		63	evenio	88
despero		30	duco	10	17	ex	6
desum		70	dum		19	examino	106
desuper		75	Dumnorix		11	excedo	95
deterreo		28	duo		14	excipio	39
detraho		63	duodecim		94	excuso	82
detrimentum		66	duodeviginti		36	exemplum	48
deus		88	duplico		99	exeo	8
dexter		32	dux		22	exercitatio	54

exercitus	18	fidelis	31	81		
exiguus	106	fides		31		
existimatio	32	figura		87		G
existimo	32	filia		17	Galli	1
expeditio	102	filius	17	40	Gallia	1
expeditus	14	finis		5	Gallicus	34
expello	97	finitimus		80	gallina	106
experior	48	firmiter		89	Garumna	2
exploro	33 80	firmus	10	75	Geneva	15
explorator	33	flagito		26	genus	56 75
expono	84	flecto	38	96	Germani	
exprimo	49	fleo		44	Germania	108
exquiro	61	fletus	44	49	gero	3
exsequor	13	florens		43	gladius	37
exspecto	19	fluctus	2	86	Græcus	42
exsto	113	flumen		2	gratia	29
extra	6 18	fluo		2	gratulor	29 43
extremus	6	fore		57	gravis	27 32
		fortis		3	gravitas	27 111
F		fortuna		48	graviter	27
		fossa		16	gubernator	102
faber	103	frango	37	93	gusto	106
facile	9	frater		29		H
facilior	9 14	fraternus	29	32		
facio	8	frigus		26	habeo	11
factio	45	fructuosus		43	Harudes	54
facultas	55	frumentarius		36	Helvetii	4
fagus	106	frumentor		95	Helvetius	4
fallo	34	frumentum		26	hiberna	18 78
familia	12	frustra		101	Hibernia	107
familiaris	30	frux	26	41	hic	2
fas	73	fuga		19	hiems	18 93
fatum	57	fugio	19	76	Hispania	7
faveo	30	fugo	19	90	homo	29 40
feliciter	88	funda		87	honorificus	30 64
fere	4	funis		102	honor, -os	30
fero	2 42	furor		58	hora	39
ferreus	106				horreo	49
ferrum	38				horridus	49 109
ferus	69					

hortor	37	50	incolo	1	interdico	68
hospitium	69		incolumis	77	interea	26 91
hostis	19		incommodum	23	interficio	21
huc	80		incredibilis	20	interim	26
humanus	29	109	incuso	58	interior	101 105
I			inde	18	intermitto	40
ibi	18		indico	44	interpello	1 66
ictus	38		inermis	59	intersum	26
idem	11		inferior	6	intervallum	35
idoneus	71		infero	21	intra	101
ignis	12		inficio	109	introitus	101
ignosco	86	91	infinitus	105	intueor	49
ignotus	86		inflecto	38	inusitatus	87
ille	7	29	influo	20	inutilis	93
impedimentum	37		infra	99	invenio	76
impeditus	21		ingens	56	invictus	53
impello	58		ingredior	101	invitus	16
imperator	30	59	iniquus	65	ipse	24
imperitus	82		initium	5	iracundus	48
imperium	30		injicio	68	is	7
impero	30	41	injuria	24	ita	17 20
impetro	17		innascor	61	Italia	18
impetus	35		inopia	41	itaque	17
imploro	46		inquam	88	item	11
impono	63		insequor	36	iter	11
importo	106		insigne	34	iterum	46
imprimis	50		insilio	75	J	
improbatus	28		insinuo	95	jacto	29
improvisus	116		insisto	89	jam	5 19
imprudens	91		instituto	2 25	jubeo	8 14
impugno	66		institutum	2	judicium	12
in	1		insto	27	judico	12 20
incendo	13		instruo	34	jugum	10 21
incertus	95		insuefactus	86	jumentum	10
incido	77		insula	79	jungo	10 20
incito	13		integer	38 111	Jura	9
incognitus	79		intelligo	24	juro	8 47
incola	105		inter	2	jus	8 13
			intercedo	57		
			intercludo	36		

iusjurandum	11	linter	20	maximus	10
justitia	31	Liscus	27	mediterraneus	106
justus	31 64	litera	40	medius	37
juvo	10 40	litus	84	membrum	86
L		locus	9	memoria	37
Labienus T	33	longe	34	Menapii	83
labor	89 103	longitudo	108	mens	16 56
laboro	89	longus	34 80	mensis	14
labrum	109	longinquus	91	mensura	108
lac	109	loquor	23	mercator	56
laccio	25	Lucius Cassius	21	merces	45
lacrima	32	Lugotorix	116	mereo	45 59
lacus	9	luna	34 73	meridies	72
lapis	67	lux	34	metior	27
late	98	M		meto	95
latus <i>adj.</i>	9	magis	10 23	Mettius M.	69
latus <i>subs.</i>	9 87	magistratus	27	metus	114
laus	59	magnitudo	56	meus	88
legatio	11	magnus	10 18	miles	27
legatus	2 16	major	10 23	militaris	27 56
legio	18	maleficium	16	mille	26
legionarius	74	mandatum	52	minime	75
Lemanus	9	mando	52 80	minor	13 24
lenis	20 92	Mandubratius	115	minus	13 26
lenitas	20	mane	57 102	mirus	51
leniter	112	manus	32 54	miseror	57
lepus	106	Marcus M.	69	mitto	16
lex	2	mare	79 84	mobilitas	96
liber	29 67	Marius Caius	59	moderor	96
liberalitas	29	maritimus	79	modo	23 26
liberaliter	81	mater	17 73	modus	23 61
libere	29	materies	94	mollis	101
liberi	29 47	matrimonium	17	molo	14
libero	29 97	Matrona	2	Mona	108
liceor	24 29	mature	50	moneo	31 32
licet	24 29	maturus	15 26	mons	7
Lingones	40	maturus	15 26	Morini	80
lingua	1	maxime	11	morior	13
				moror	56
				mors	13



mos	56	109	nihilominus	13	obstringo	46
motus	22	87	nisi	48	obtempero	80
moveo	22	25	nitor	87	obtineo	30
mulier		42	nobilis	8	occasus	7
multitudo		28	nobilitas	8	occido	7 40
multus		14	noceo	114	occulo	49
munio		37	nocturnus	39 103	occultus	49
munitio		71	nolo	26	occupatio	11 82
munus	44	64	nomen	23	occupo	11
murus		16	nominatim	42	occurro	50
			non	14 16	oceanus	5
N			nondum	20	octingenti	108
			nonnullus	14	octo	33
nam		21	nonnunquam	25	octodecim	83
namque		55	nosco	8 79	octoginta	83
nanciscor		76	noster	1	oculus	20
nascor	9	105	notus	86	odi	30
natio		79	novus	26 29	offendo	19 31
natura		9	nox	39	officium	58
nauta	26	102	nullus	14 92	omnino	14
navalis	26	116	num	24	omnis	1
navicula	26	76	numerus	10	onerarius	83
navigium	26	89	nummus	106	opera	103
navigo	26	84	nunc	46	opinio	108
navis		26	nuncio	15	oportet	12
ne <i>adv.</i>	13	26	nuncius	12 40	oppidum	13
ne <i>conj.</i>	13	23	nunquam	25 66	opportune	82
nec	34	73	nuper	54	opportunos	43
necessario		74	nutus	85	oppugno	65
necessitudo		64			optime	41 67
neco		77		O	optimus	41 61
negligo		52			opus	12 51
nego		16	ob	11	ora	28 79
negotium		51	obseratus	12	oratio	28
nemo		29	objicio	39	orator	28 90
nequaquam		85	obliviscor	24	ordo	58
neque		34	obsecro	32	Orgetorix	8
nequis	30	44	obſervo	67	orior	6
neve		40	obses	24	ostendo	31
nihil	13	41	obſigno	57		

P		perfero	80	pons	15
		perficio	71	populor	19
		perfringo	37	populus	19 21
pabulator	112	perfugio	41	portus	27 79
pabulor	26 112	periculosus	50	posco	41
pabulum	26	periculum	28	possessio	19
pagus	21	permaneo	81	possum	11
pando	26 74	permitto	44	post	13
par	59	permoveo	87	postea	36 94
pareo	29 41	perpauci	76	posteaquam	36 45
paro	13	perpetuo	46	posterus	25
pars	1	perpetuus	46 97	postquam	36
parvus	13 29	persequor	23	postridie	36
passus	26	persevero	23	postulatum	47 58
pater	11	persolvo	21	postulo	47
patior	17	perspicio	79	potentatus	45
pauci	25	persuadeo	8	potentia	30
paucitas	97	perterreo	35	potestas	70
paullatim	94	pertinacia	62	potior	11
paullisper	115	pertineo	6	potius	67
paullulum	86	perturbatio	93	præcaveo	55
paulo	78	perturbo	56	præcedo	4
paulum	72	pervenio	18	præceps	96
pax	23	pes	14 38	præcipio	35
pecus	105	peto	26 41	præcludo	101
pedes	25 62	phalanx	37	præda	97
pedester	87	pilum	37	prædico	56
peditatus	97	placeo	51	prædor	97 114
pejor	47	planicies	63	præfectus	75 83
pellis	109	planus	63 85	præficio	75
pello	46	plebs	11	præfigo	113
pendo	53	plenus	89 92	præmitto	25
pene	55	plerumque	59	præpono	78
per	6	plumbum	106	præscribo	53 60
percunctatio	56	plurimum	17	præscriptum	53
percurro	96	plus	29	præsens	26 29
perduco	16	pœna	12	præsentia	26
pereo	77	polliceor	24	præsertim	27
perequito	95	pondus	53 106	præsidium	55
perexiguus	110	pono	35	præsto	88



redintegro	38	revoco	103	sententia	29 81
reditus	94	rex	47	sentio	29
reduco	71	rheda	74	separatim	31
refero	38	Rhenus	3	septem	5 85
reficio	93	Rhodanus	5	septemtrio	5
regio	80	ripa	15	septimus	18
regnum	11	rogo	19	septingenti	108
reficio	37	Romanus	21	sepultura	40
relinquo	4 16	rota	95	Sequana	2
reliquus	4	Rufus Pub. S.	83	Sequani	9
remaneo	57	rursus	38	sequor	12
remigro	91			sero	10 109
reminiscor	23	S		servilis	41 59
remissus	106			servitus	41 50
remitto	81	sæpe	25 49	servo	41 89
removeo	37	sæpenumero	50	servus	41
remus	87	sagitta	87	sex	26 70
renuncio	33	salus	44	sexaginta	42
repello	101	sancio	44	sexcenti	71
repente	112	Santoni, -es	19	sexdecim	71
repentinus	22	sarcina	37	seu	36
reperio	29	satis	24 26	si	23
repeto	43	satisfacio	24	sic	55
reporto	93	scapha	89	sicut	64
reprehendo	32	scientia	69	signum	29 39
repudio	58	scio	32	silva	21
repugno	31	scribo	18 108	simul	31
res	10	scutum	38	sin	23
rescindo	15	secreto	29	sine	16
reservo	77	secundus	12 39	singularis	89
resisto	39	sed	26	singuli	75
respondeo	24	sedes	19 48	sinister	38
responsum	25	seditionus	28	siquis	30
respublica	50	Segusiani	18	situs	107
respuo	62	semel	31 46	sive	36
restituo	30	sementis	10	socius	24
retineo	29	semper	30	sol	6
revello	75	senatus	46	solum	59
revertor	38 44	senex	42	solus	49
revertor	38 41	seni	26	solvo	21 84

sors	73	superior	27	37	terra	43
spatium	55	supero	27	53	terrenus	43 63
species	87	supersum		36	terror	28 95
speculatorius	89	suppeto		26	tertius	1
specular	69	suppliciter	31	41	testamentum	57
specto	6	supplicium		31	testis	25
spero	11	supporto		70	testudo	101
spes	11 30	suscipio		11	Teutoni, -es	50
spons	65	suspicio		31	Tigurinus	21
stabilitas	96	suspikor	31	94	timeo	56 59
statim	76	sustineo		36	timidus	56 57
statuo	2 19	suus		8	timor	56
stipendiarius	43				Titus Labienus	33
stipendium	43 53	T			tollo	37
strenue	114	tabernaculum		57	tormentum	87
strepitus	95	tabula		42	totus	11
studium	31	taceo		28	trado	74
sub	11 21	talea		106	traho	77
subduco	34	tamen		24	trans	3
subeo	53	Tamesis		104	transduco	19
subito	56	tametsi		43	transeo	14
sublevo	27	tandem		38	transfigo	38
subministro	79	tantus	28	50	transjunctus	80
submitto	89	tarde		84	transmitto	107
submoveo	39	tectum		53	transnato	76
subsequor	86	tego	53	113	transporto	54
subsidium	76	telum		67	trecenti	42
subsisto	25	temerarius		48	tres	1
subsum	38	temere	48	58	Treviri	54
subveho	26	temo		96	tribunus	56
succedo	37	temperantia		31	triduum	40
succido	101	temperatus	31	106	triginti	40
sudes	113	tempero	31	50	trini	77
Suevi	54	tempestas	19	84	Trinobantes	115
sui	2	tempus		19	tripartito	102
Sulpicius	83	teneo	3	24	triplex	37
sum	3	tento		53	triquetrus	107
summa	27 42	ter		77	tristis	49
summus	27	tergum		76	Tulingi	38
superbe	48				tum	28

tumultus	24	59	utrum	60	via	16
tumulus	24	63	uxor	77	vicies	108
turma		95			victor	47
turpis		50	V		victoria	47 77
					vicus	13
U			vaco	41	video	25
			vadum	14	vigilia	20
ubi		13	vagor	114	viginti	36 46
Ubii		78	valeo	28	vinco	9 39
ullus	14	16	Valerius C. P.	69	vincio	9 77
ulterior		15	vallum	35 39	vinculum	9 12
ultra	15	70	vasto	114	virtus	4
ultro		91	vaticinatio	73	vis	19
una		90	ve	36 52	visum	35
unde		92	vectigal	29	vito	32
undique		9	vehementer	54	vitrum	109
universus		88	volut	49	vivo	109
unquam	25	112	venio	15 30	voco	27 31
unus		1	ventus	83	Vocontii	18
urbs		15	vereor	31	volo	23
usque		74	vergo	5	voluntas	31
usus	26	43	vero	20	voluptas	77
at		8	verto	26 76	Volusenus C.	80
uter		20	verus	20 29	vox	27 49
uterque		51	Vesontio	55	vulgus	32
uti	8	24	vesperus	39	vulnero	75
utor		26	vestio	109	vulnus	38
utrinque		72	vetus	23	vultus	56

FINIS.

2







This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

